

# **VMS System Management Master Index**

Order Number: AA-LA23A-TE

**April 1988**

This index includes entries for all manuals in the VMS System Management Subkit.

**Revision/Update Information:** This is a new manual.

**Software Version:** VMS Version 5.0

**digital equipment corporation  
maynard, massachusetts**

---

**April 1988**

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

---

Copyright ©1988 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved.  
Printed in U.S.A.

---

The postpaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC	DIBOL	UNIBUS
DEC/CMS	EduSystem	VAX
DEC/MMS	IAS	VAXcluster
DECnet	MASSBUS	VMS
DECsystem-10	PDP	VT
DECSYSTEM-20	PDT	
DECUS	RSTS	
DECwriter	RSX	<b>digital</b> ™

ZK4646

---

**HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION  
DIRECT MAIL ORDERS**

**USA\***

Digital Equipment Corporation  
P.O. Box CS2008  
Nashua, New Hampshire  
03061

**CANADA**

Digital Equipment  
of Canada Ltd.  
100 Herzberg Road  
Kanata, Ontario K2K 2A6  
Attn: Direct Order Desk

**INTERNATIONAL**

Digital Equipment Corporation  
PSG Business Manager  
c/o Digital's local subsidiary  
or approved distributor

In Continental USA, Alaska, and Hawaii call 800-DIGITAL.  
In Canada call 800-267-6215.

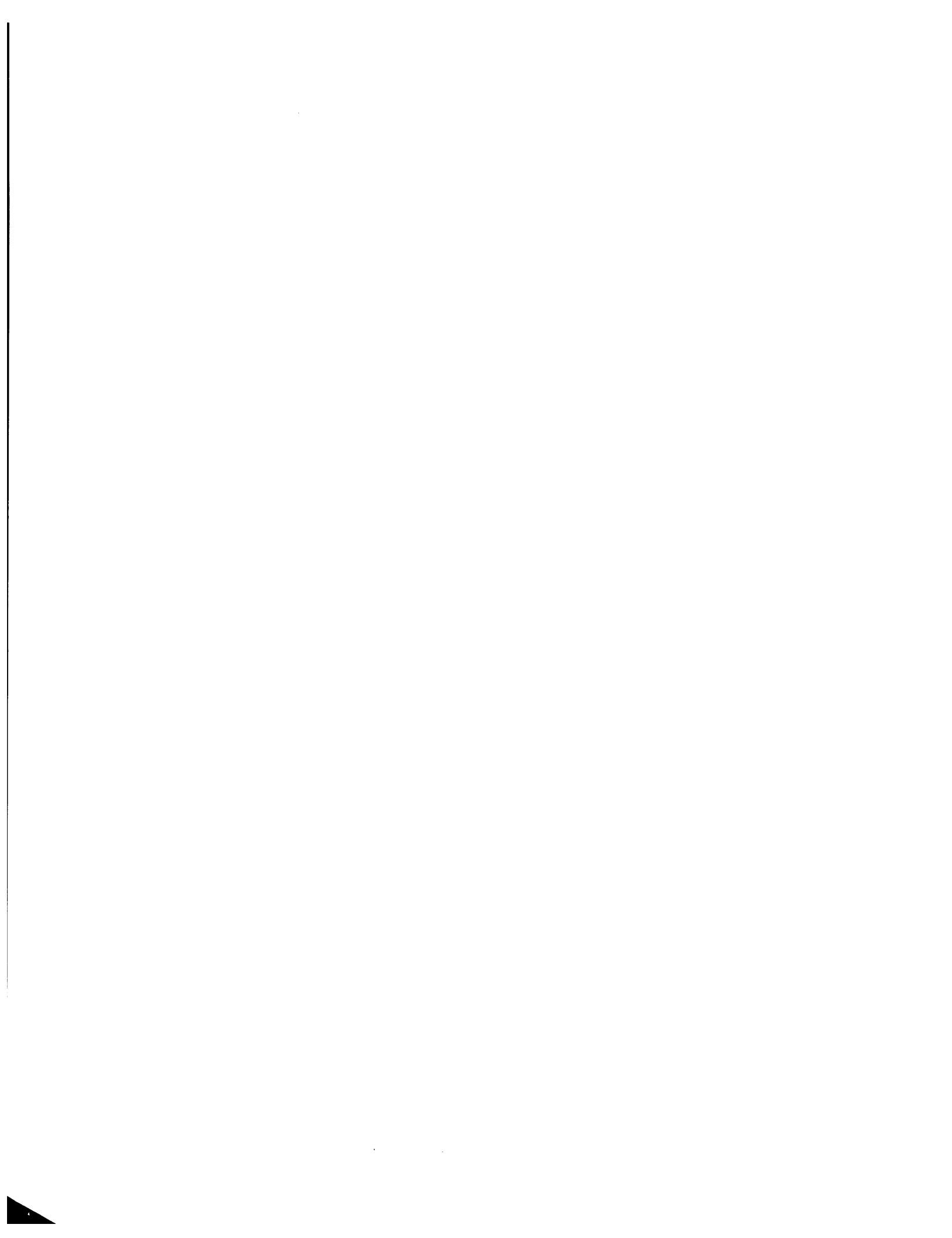
\* Any order from Puerto Rico must be placed with the local Digital subsidiary (809-754-7575).  
Internal orders should be placed through the Software Distribution Center (SDC), Digital Equipment Corporation, Westminster, Massachusetts 01473.

---

---

## Production Note

This book was produced with the VAX DOCUMENT electronic publishing system, a software tool developed and sold by DIGITAL. In this system, writers use an ASCII text editor to create source files containing text and English-like code; this code labels the structural elements of the document, such as chapters, paragraphs, and tables. The VAX DOCUMENT software, which runs on the VMS operating system, interprets the code to format the text, generate a table of contents and index, and paginate the entire document. Writers can print the document on the terminal or line printer, or they can use DIGITAL-supported devices, such as the LN03 laser printer and PostScript® printers (PrintServer 40 or LN03R ScriptPrinter), to produce a typeset-quality copy containing integrated graphics.



---

## Introduction

The *VMS System Management Master Index* is an edited compilation of the individual indexes for the books in the VMS Version 5.0 System Management Subkit.

Each main entry in the *VMS System Management Master Index* is followed by an abbreviated book title and the page reference to where the topic appears in that book. For example, an entry in the master index might appear in the following way:

Batch job • System Management Intro, 4-5;  
Maintaining VMS, 6-1

This entry indicates that you can find information about batch jobs in the following places:

- Page 4-5 in the *Introduction to VMS System Management*
- Page 6-1 in the *Guide to Maintaining a VMS System*

The subentries, if any, contain more specific information about the topic. For example, some subentries listed under *Batch job* are as follows:

affected by shift restrictions  
controlling  
deleting  
executing

The following table lists the abbreviated names used in the *VMS System Management Master Index* for the corresponding full title of each manual, and the volume number for each.

<b>Index Abbreviation</b>	<b>Volume</b>	<b>Title of Manual</b>
Accounting	4	<i>VMS Accounting Utility Manual</i>
ACL Editor	3	<i>VMS Access Control List Editor Manual</i>
Analyze/Disk	2	<i>VMS Analyze/Disk_Structure Utility Manual</i>
Authorize	3	<i>VMS Authorize Utility Manual</i>
Backup	2	<i>VMS Backup Utility Manual</i>
Bad Block	2	<i>VMS Bad Block Locator Utility Manual</i>
DECnet-VAX Guide	5A	<i>Guide to DECnet-VAX Networking</i>
DTS/DTR	5B	<i>VMS DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility Manual</i>
Error Log	2	<i>VMS Error Log Utility Manual</i>
Exchange	1B	<i>VMS Exchange Utility Manual</i>
Install	1B	<i>VMS Install Utility Manual</i>
LATCP	1B	<i>VMS LAT Control Program (LATCP) Manual</i>
Maintaining VMS	2	<i>Guide to Maintaining a VMS System</i>
Monitor	4	<i>VMS Monitor Utility Manual</i>
Mount	2	<i>VMS Mount Utility Manual</i>
Network Control Program	5B	<i>VMS Network Control Program Manual</i>

<b>Index Abbreviation</b>	<b>Volume</b>	<b>Title of Manual</b>
Networking	5A	<i>VMS Networking Manual</i>
Performance Management	4	<i>Guide to VMS Performance Management</i>
Security	3	<i>Guide to VMS System Security</i>
Setting Up VMS	1A	<i>Guide to Setting Up a VMS System</i>
Show Cluster	4	<i>VMS Show Cluster Utility Manual</i>
SYSMAN	1A	<i>VMS SYSMAN Utility Manual</i>
System Generation	1B	<i>VMS System Generation Utility Manual</i>
System Management Intro	1A	<i>Introduction to VMS System Management</i>
Terminal Fallback	1B	<i>VMS Terminal Fallback Utility Manual</i>
VAXcluster	1B	<i>VMS VAXcluster Manual</i>

---

# Index

---

## A

---

- Abbreviation  
of NCP commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2
- Aborting  
remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
- Access  
and security alarm • *Security*, 4-21  
and UIC-based protection code • *Security*, 4-4  
denying through protection code • *Security*, 4-6  
denying to class of users • *Security*, 5-4  
denying with identifier ACE • *Security*, 4-27  
flowchart • *Security*, 4-34  
how system determines • *Security*, 4-1  
logical I/O • *Security*, 4-12  
network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1, 2-2;  
    *Networking*, 1-24  
network object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35  
physical I/O • *Security*, 4-12  
protecting network against unauthorized •  
    *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34  
proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3  
remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2;  
    *Networking*, 1-21, 8-1  
remote file through command procedures •  
    *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12  
remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14;  
    *Networking*, 1-23  
to disk file • *Security*, 4-8  
to existing node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-1
- Access category • *Security*, 4-4
- Access control • *Networking*, 8-12, 8-13  
commands • *Networking*, 3-93  
default • *Networking*, 2-40  
default for inbound connection • *Networking*, 2-43  
default nonprivileged • *Networking*, 1-26  
default nonprivileged DECnet account •  
    *Networking*, 2-41  
default privileged • *Networking*, 1-26  
for a network • *Networking*, 2-38  
for an object • *Networking*, 2-33  
for circuits • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
for inbound connections • *Networking*, 2-41
- Access control (cont'd.)  
for logical links • *Networking*, 2-40  
for network applications • *Networking*, 1-25  
for nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
for outbound connections • *Networking*, 2-40  
for remote command execution • *Networking*, 2-43, 3-95  
for remote file access • *Networking*, 1-24  
for system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
for task-to-task communication • *Networking*, 1-24  
for VAX PSI Access software • *Networking*, 3-87  
LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2-40, 8-13  
NML, privileges for • *Networking*, 3-94  
node level • *Networking*, 2-43, 3-95  
nonprivileged string • *Networking*, 2-40  
on remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3  
privileged string • *Networking*, 2-40  
proxy login • *Networking*, 1-26, 2-39, 2-44, 3-96  
routing initialization • *Networking*, 2-38  
setting default information • *Networking*, 3-94  
system level • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-94  
use of NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3-94  
use of PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-94  
user authorization file (UAF) • *Networking*, 8-13
- Access control list  
See ACL
- Access control list entry  
See ACE
- Access control string • *Security*, 3-16  
exposure of password in • *Security*, 3-12  
in equivalence name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4  
invalid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-11  
null • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3  
secondary passwords with • *Security*, 5-17  
using to protect file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34
- /ACCESSED qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-6
- Access matrix • *Security*, 4-14, 4-16
- Access module  
See X.25
- ACCESS parameter  
for SET NODE command • *Networking*, 2-43, 3-95
- /ACCESS qualifier • *Security*, 5-28

# Index

Access request to file • *Security*, 4–34  
Access types  
    abbreviation of • *Security*, 4–6  
    and security audit • *Security*, 4–40, 5–46  
    CONTROL • *Security*, 4–5  
    DELETE • *Security*, 4–5  
    EXECUTE • *Security*, 4–5  
    meaning for directory file • *Security*, 4–8  
    meaning for disk file • *Security*, 4–8  
    meaning for volume • *Security*, 4–9  
    READ • *Security*, 4–5  
    WRITE • *Security*, 4–5  
Account • *System Management Intro*, 2–2  
    See also Captive account  
access • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9  
adding • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–14, 4–16  
    adding proxy logins • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–21  
automatic login • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–17  
DECnet • *Security*, 7–7  
default DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–13, 3–36  
default nonprivileged DECnet • *Networking*, 1–26, 2–41  
deleting • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–23  
directory • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8  
disabling • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25  
disguising identity • *Security*, 6–3  
emergency and privileges • *Security*, 5–32  
FAL • *Security*, 7–7, 7–9  
guest • *Security*, 5–44  
how to disable with DISUSER flag • *Security*, 5–29  
how to set duration • *Security*, 5–29  
maintaining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22  
network • *Security*, 7–5  
network proxy • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–20  
open • *Security*, 3–7  
privileged • *Security*, 5–33  
project • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19  
proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–34, 4–11  
    See also Proxy account  
PSI • *Networking*, 3–81  
restricting use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25  
security • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9  
setting up to use project identifiers • *Security*, 5–13  
user • *Security*, 5–1, 5–36  
    using ADDUSER.COM • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–16  
Account expiration • *Security*, 3–13  
Accounting • *System Management Intro*, 2–4

ACCOUNTING  
    See Accounting Utility  
ACCOUNTING.DAT • *Accounting*, ACC–1  
ACCOUNTING command • *System Management Intro*, 2–4  
    restrictions • *Accounting*, ACC–5  
Accounting log  
    as security tool • *Security*, 6–3  
ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting*, ACC–1  
Accounting report  
    interpreting image-level data • *Performance Management*, 3–4  
    sample image-level data • *Performance Management*, 3–4  
    using to evaluate VMS resource utilization • *Performance Management*, 3–3  
Accounting Utility (ACCOUNTING) • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10; *Accounting*, ACC–1  
as network troubleshooting aid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–15  
DCL qualifiers • *Accounting*, ACC–6 to ACC–38  
directing output from • *Accounting*, ACC–5, ACC–40  
examples • *Accounting*, ACC–38 to ACC–41  
    listing files • *Accounting*, ACC–39  
    selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC–39  
    sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC–40  
    using DCL symbols • *Accounting*, ACC–41  
exiting • *Accounting*, ACC–5  
input • *Accounting*, ACC–1  
invoking • *Accounting*, ACC–5  
log file record format • *Accounting*, A–1 to A–14  
record types • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–11  
system • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10  
/ACCOUNT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–7  
Accounts, multiple • *Security*, 3–12  
ACE (access control list entry) • *System Management Intro*, 3–6; *Security*, 4–20  
automatically added • *Security*, 4–33  
creating • *System Management Intro*, 3–6  
default protection • *Security*, 4–20, 4–24, 5–7; *ACL Editor*, ACL–17  
    examples • *Security*, 5–12, 7–17  
format • *ACL Editor*, ACL–13  
identifier • *Security*, 4–20, 4–21; *ACL Editor*, ACL–13  
positioning considerations • *Security*, 4–20, 4–27  
security alarm • *Security*, 4–20, 4–25; *ACL Editor*, ACL–18  
syntax of • *Security*, 4–21 to 4–26

- ACE (access control list entry) (cont'd.)
  - types of • *Security*, 4–20
- ACL (access control list) • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9, 4–19; *Security*, 4–14 to 4–27
  - creation and maintenance of • *Security*, 4–17
  - default protection • *System Management Intro*, 3–6
  - disadvantages • *Security*, 5–4
  - identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3–5
  - introduction to • *Security*, 4–1
  - items in (access control entries, or ACEs) • *System Management Intro*, 3–6
  - maintaining current • *Security*, 4–27
  - protecting objects with • *System Management Intro*, 3–1
  - usage considerations • *Security*, 4–27
  - use for file sharing over network • *Security*, 7–15
  - use of wildcards in commands • *Security*, 4–33
  - use on system program files • *Security*, 5–29
- ACL (access control list) Editor • *Security*, 4–17, 5–6; *ACL Editor*, ACL–23
  - ACL qualifiers • *ACL Editor*, ACL–24 to ACL–28
  - customizing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–19
  - exiting • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
  - exiting with CTRL/Z • *Security*, 5–6
  - invoking • *ACL Editor*, ACL–2
  - keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3
  - quitting • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
  - recovering • *ACL Editor*, ACL–12
- ACL section file • *ACL Editor*, ACL–19
- ACNT privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–10; *Security*, A–1; *Networking*, 5–2
- ACP (ancillary control process) • *Networking*, 5–2, 6–1
  - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5–4
  - for ODS-1 disks • *Performance Management*, 5–4
  - removing blockage • *Performance Management*, 5–13
- ACP system parameters
  - See System parameters
- ACTIVE
  - plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3–99
- ACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- Active component • *Networking*, 3–99
- ACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- ACTIVE reserved word
  - plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
- Active set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19
  - displaying • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–20
- Active system
  - modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15
- Adaptive routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- ADD (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–44
  - CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–34
  - CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–34 to SHCL–35
  - CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–35 to SHCL–37
  - COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–37 to SHCL–38
  - CREDITS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38
  - ERRORS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38
  - LOCAL\_PORTS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–39 to SHCL–40
  - MEMBERS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–40 to SHCL–42
  - SYSTEMS class • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–43
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–16
- ADD/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–18
- ADD CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–23
- ADD CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–25
- ADD command • *Install*, INS–10; *Authorize*, AUTH–14
- ADD CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–27
- ADD COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–29
- ADD CREDITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–31
- ADD ERRORS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–32
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19; *Security*, 5–5, 5–13
  - Adding a CI-connected node • *VAXcluster*, 3–7
  - Adding a satellite node • *VAXcluster*, 3–7
- ADD LOCAL\_PORTS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–45
- ADD MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–47
- ADD/PROXY AUTHORIZE command • *Security*, 7–15
- ADD/PROXY command • *Security*, 7–10
- Address
  - See also Node address

# Index

- Address (cont'd.)  
area number • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–9, 3–14, 3–66  
broadcast • *Networking*, 1–7  
conversion of node • *Networking*, 2–25, 3–66  
DTE • *Networking*, 2–6  
Ethernet hardware • *Networking*, 2–20, 3–13  
Ethernet node • *Networking*, 3–13  
Ethernet physical • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–20, 3–13  
multicast • *Networking*, 1–7  
node • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25  
Phase III node • *Networking*, A–12  
Phase IV node • *Networking*, A–12  
Address extension facility • *Networking*, 3–83  
ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–4  
    for SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–66  
    for SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3–9  
/ADDRESS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–8  
ADD SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–48  
ADDUSER.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–16  
Adjacent node • *Networking*, 1–1  
    on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–7  
ADJACENT reserved word  
    plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2  
Advanced user  
    of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12 to 2–26  
Alarm  
    security applications • *Security*, 4–40, 5–46  
Alarm ACE • *Security*, 4–20  
ALARM\_JOURNAL keyword • *Security*, 4–26  
ALF (automatic login file) • *Security*, 5–25, 5–27  
ALFMAINT command procedure • *Security*, 5–26  
    See also ALF  
ALFMAINT procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–17  
Algorithm  
    password encryption • *Security*, 3–6  
Alias cluster name • *SYSMAN*, SM–4  
ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3–73  
Alias node  
    See Alias node identifier  
Alias node address • *Networking*, 1–12, 2–4, 2–33, 3–11, 8–9  
Alias node identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10; *Networking*, 1–12, 2–4, 2–33, 3–11 to 3–13, 8–9  
Alias node identifier (cont'd.)  
See also DECnet–VAX network  
enabling • *Networking*, 3–12  
restrictions • *Networking*, 2–4, 8–9  
setting • *Networking*, 3–12  
specifying maximum logical links • *Networking*, 3–73  
use with objects • *Networking*, 2–33, 3–78  
VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17  
Alias node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10;  
    *Networking*, 1–12, 2–4, 2–33, 3–11  
for VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4, 2–11  
Alias operations  
    See DECnet–VAX network  
Alignment  
    data • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–22  
    forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–22  
ALL  
    word in component name • *Networking*, 3–2, 6–2  
Allocate access category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3  
Allocation class • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9  
    assigning value to HSCs • *VAXcluster*, 5–6  
    assigning value to nodes • *VAXcluster*, 5–6  
    device name • *VAXcluster*, 5–5  
    rules for specifying • *VAXcluster*, 5–5  
    sample configurations • *VAXcluster*, 5–6  
Allocation class identifier • *VAXcluster*, 5–5  
Allocation class value  
    determining in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 3–4  
ALLOCLASS parameter • *System Generation*, A–8  
    function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6–10  
ALL parameter  
    with NCP SET command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
ALLSPOOL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–10; *Security*, A–1  
Alphanumeric UIC • *Security*, 4–3  
    See also UIC  
ALTPRI privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–10; *Security*, A–1  
Analysis  
    of remote files and records • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
ANALYZE/MEDIA command • *Bad Block*, BAD–1, BAD–6

- ANALYZE/DISK\_STRUCTURE**  
 See *Analyze/Disk\_Structure Utility*
- ANALYZE/DISK\_STRUCTURE stages** •  
*Analyze/Disk*, C–1
- Analyze/Disk\_Structure Utility (ANALYZE/DISK\_STRUCTURE)** • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–5  
 command string • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4  
 creating a disk usage accounting file •  
*Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–10  
 directing output of • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4  
 disk usage accounting file • *Analyze/Disk*, D–1  
 exiting • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4  
 invoking • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4  
 modes of operation • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1  
 output • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–3, ADSK–4  
 parameters • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4  
 qualifiers • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–5 to  
 ADSK–10  
 recommended usage • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1  
 recovering lost files • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–24  
 repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*,  
 ADSK–9
- ANALYZE/ERROR\_LOG**  
 See *Error Log Utility*
- ANALYZE/ERROR\_LOG command** • *Error Log*,  
 ERR–3
- ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE command**  
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
 2–9
- Ancillary control process**  
 See *ACP*
- Announcement message** • *Security*, 3–4  
 security disadvantage • *Security*, 5–20
- APPEND command**  
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
 2–6
- APPEND/PROTECTION command** • *Security*, 5–12
- Applications user**  
 function • *Networking*, 1–3
- Area** • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2  
 default number • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–9  
 definition • *Networking*, 2–24  
 leakage • *Networking*, A–14  
 number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32;  
*Networking*, 2–2, 2–23, 2–25, 3–9, 3–66  
 number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14  
 partitioning • *Networking*, A–11  
 path control parameters • *Networking*, 3–71  
 routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- Area leakage problem** • *Networking*, A–14
- AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter** • *Networking*,  
 3–71
- AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter** • *Networking*,  
 3–71
- Area router**  
 See *Level 2 router*
- Area routing** • *System Management Intro*, 7–2;  
*Networking*, 1–2, 2–22  
 advantages • *Networking*, 2–24  
 alternate paths • *Networking*, A–3  
 avoiding problems • *Networking*, A–10  
 concepts • *Networking*, 2–24  
 configuration guidelines • *Networking*, A–2  
 converting to multiple areas • *Networking*, A–8  
 design considerations • *Networking*, A–1  
 design redundancy • *Networking*, A–2  
 dropping area number • *Networking*, A–13  
 example of configuration procedure •  
*Networking*, A–4  
 leakage problem • *Networking*, A–2, A–14  
 limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3–67  
 on Ethernet • *Networking*, A–16  
 partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A–11  
 Phase III node problem • *Networking*, A–11  
 techniques • *Networking*, A–1
- Arrow keys**  
 definition for • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–79  
 functions of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5
- ASSIST PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter** •  
*Networking*, 7–12
- /ASSIST qualifier** • *Backup*, BCK–11, BCK–29;  
*Mount*, MOUNT–7
- BACKUP** • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–9
- ASTLM (AST limit) quota** • *Networking*, 5–38
- AST queue limit** • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–2
- Asynchronous circuit**  
 See *Circuit*  
 See *DDCMP*
- Asynchronous connection** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
 3–5
- configuration** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
- DDCMP** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11;  
*Networking*, 1–9
- dynamic** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10, 3–18,  
 3–28; *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 1–9
- dynamic DDCMP** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
- dynamic line installation** • *Networking*, 2–16,  
 5–11
- line installation** • *Networking*, 5–8
- line parameters** • *Networking*, 3–61
- static** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10, 3–18, 3–23;  
*Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 1–9

# Index

- Asynchronous connection (cont'd.)
  - static DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
  - static line installation • *Networking*, 2-15, 5-9
  - terminating dynamic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27
  - troubleshooting problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-16
- Asynchronous DDCMP devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
- Asynchronous DDCMP driver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24
- Asynchronous DECnet • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-20
  - using virtual terminals • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-19
- Asynchronous device on LAT
  - application ports for • *LATCP*, LAT-7
- Asynchronous line
  - See also DDCMP
  - See also Line
  - for point-to-point connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5
- Asynchronous terminal
  - See X.29 terminal
- Attached processor • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
- Attack, forms of security • *Security*, 6-1
- Attributes
  - dynamic • *Security*, 4-28
  - resource • *Security*, 4-28
- Audit data • *Security*, 5-51
- Auditing
  - applications • *Security*, 6-3
  - as security feature • *Security*, 6-3
  - a terminal session • *Security*, 5-49
  - techniques for users • *Security*, 4-39
- Audit reduction facility • *Security*, 5-48
- Audit trail
  - in security model • *Security*, 2-1
  - protecting • *Security*, D-2
  - role in security • *Security*, 2-4
- Authenticating users • *Security*, 3-6, 3-11
- Authorization database
  - concept of • *Security*, 4-14
  - considerations on a VAXcluster • *Security*, 8-2
  - defined • *Security*, 2-1
  - role in security • *Security*, 2-4
- AUTHORIZE**
  - See Authorize Utility
- AUTHORIZE command** • *Networking*, 5-4
- Authorize Utility (AUTHORIZE) • *System Management Intro*, 2-2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4-14; *VAXcluster*, B-1, B-2; *Authorize*, AUTH-12
- Authorize Utility (AUTHORIZE) (cont'd.)
  - commands • *Authorize*, AUTH-13 to AUTH-55
  - DCL qualifiers • *Authorize*, AUTH-3 to AUTH-10
  - default password • *Authorize*, AUTH-14
  - DEFAULT record • *Authorize*, AUTH-14
  - directing output from • *Authorize*, AUTH-12
  - exiting from • *Authorize*, AUTH-12
  - for network proxy database management • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35
  - invoking • *Authorize*, AUTH-12
  - login flags • *Authorize*, AUTH-6
  - restricting login hours with • *System Management Intro*, 5-5
  - restrictions • *Authorize*, AUTH-12
- Autoanswer
  - and backup synchronous dialup • *Security*, 7-6
- Autobausing • *Security*, 3-6
- Auto-compose keys • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-22, TFU-23
- Autoconfiguration • *System Generation*, C-1
  - table • *System Generation*, C-2
- AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-18; *System Generation*, SGN-5
- Autodial protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
- AUTOGEN**
  - functions • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-1
  - invoking • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-2
  - modifying calculations • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-8
  - performance tuning • *System Management Intro*, 5-6
  - phase parameters • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-2
  - running with feedback option in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 3-25
  - using to change system parameters • *Performance Management*, 5-1
- AUTOGEN.COM command procedure
  - executing during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3-2
- AUTOGEN.PAR parameter file
  - creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-15
  - modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-15
- AUTOGEN command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1-2, 6-1
- AUTOGEN facility • *Networking*, 5-36
- Autologin account
  - as security problem • *Security*, 5-27
- Autologin file
  - VAXcluster requirements • *Security*, 8-2
- AUTOLOGIN flag • *Security*, 5-27

Automatic configuration  
of DECnet-VAX network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13

Automatic disconnection  
of network link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3

Automatic login file  
See ALF

/AUTOMATIC qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–8

Automatic switching  
of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26

Automatic volume labeling  
See AVL

Automatic volume recognition  
See AVR

Automatic working set adjustment  
See AWSA

AUTO prefix • *Networking*, 3–40; *Network Control Program*, A–16

AUTO\_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9

Available set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19

AVL (automatic volume labeling)  
operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5

AVR (automatic volume recognition)  
operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5

AWSA (automatic working set adjustment) • *Performance Management*, 2–7  
adjusting • *Performance Management*, 2–14  
enabling • *Performance Management*, 5–7  
in relation to performance management • *Performance Management*, 2–15  
in relation to system parameters • *Performance Management*, 2–14  
investigating status • *Performance Management*, 4–12  
overview • *Performance Management*, 2–7  
page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8  
tuning to respond to increased demand • *Performance Management*, 5–6

AWSMIN parameter • *System Generation*, A–8

AWSTIME parameter • *System Generation*, A–8

**B**

Babble timer • *Networking*, 3–44

Backlink  
definition • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1

Back pressuring • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–8

**BACKUP**  
See Backup Utility

BACKUP command • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–3  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9

**BACKUP media**  
Files–11 disk save set • *Backup*, BCK–7, BCK–12  
magnetic tape save set • *Backup*, BCK–8  
multivolume save set • *Backup*, BCK–14  
network save set • *Backup*, BCK–12  
on Files–11 disk attached to a remote node • *Backup*, BCK–7  
sequential-disk save set • *Backup*, BCK–13

**BACKUP modes** • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2

**BACKUP operation modes** • *Backup*, BCK–16

**Backup operations**  
general recommendations • *Security*, 5–39  
performed as captive privileged account • *Security*, 5–33

/BACKUP qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–30

**BACKUP tasks** • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2

**Backup Utility (BACKUP)** • *System Management Intro*, 4–4  
batch mode • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–7  
compare operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35  
copy operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29 to 4–35  
directing output from • *Backup*, BCK–26  
exiting from • *Backup*, BCK–27  
invoking • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1; *Backup*, BCK–26  
journal operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–39 to 4–40  
list operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–36  
online BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1  
operation modes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2  
operator assistance requests • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–7  
restore operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23 to 4–29  
save operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–14 to 4–23  
standalone BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1  
types of tasks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1, 4–2  
using to restore contiguity on fragmented disks • *Performance Management*, 3–36

**BAD**  
See Bad Block Locator Utility

**Bad Block Locator Utility (BAD)** • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–5  
directing output from • *Bad Block*, BAD–13

# Index

- Bad Block Locator Utility (BAD) (cont'd.)  
    exiting • *Bad Block*, BAD-6  
    invoking • *Bad Block*, BAD-6  
    on converted device • *Bad Block*, BAD-2
- Bad blocks  
    devices requiring analysis • *Bad Block*, BAD-4  
    locating • *Exchange*, EXCH-25, EXCH-26,  
        EXCH-32; *Bad Block*, BAD-1  
    location code • *Bad Block*, BAD-8  
    recording • *Bad Block*, BAD-1  
    replacing • *Exchange*, EXCH-32  
    testing for • *Bad Block*, BAD-1  
    test patterns • *Bad Block*, BAD-8
- /BAD\_BLOCKS qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-1,  
    BAD-8
- BALSETCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-8  
    adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5-8  
    artificially induced swapping • *Performance  
        Management*, 3-26  
    increasing • *Performance Management*, 5-9  
    reducing • *Performance Management*, 5-9
- Base priority of circuit • *Networking*, 3-43
- Batch execution  
    as startup mode • *SYSMAN*, SM-8  
    on remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM-14; *DECnet-  
        VAX Guide*, 2-12, 2-13
- BATCH identifier • *Security*, 4-18, 5-4
- Batch job • *System Management Intro*, 4-5;  
    *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1  
    affected by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3-15  
    controlling • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-16  
    deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-18  
    establishing values for • *Performance  
        Management*, 5-5  
    executing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1, 6-25  
    job card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-63  
    monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-17  
    specifying attributes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-25  
    submitting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-25  
    submitting at startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-13
- Batch login • *Security*, 3-3
- Batch queue • *VAXcluster*, 4-6 to 4-8;  
    *Maintaining VMS*, 6-23  
    assigning unique name to • *VAXcluster*, 4-7  
    clusterwide generic • *VAXcluster*, 4-7 to 4-8  
    control commands • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5  
    deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12  
    for batch systems • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-28  
    for interactive systems • *Maintaining VMS*,  
        6-27  
    for small systems • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-27  
    generic • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
- Batch queue (cont'd.)  
    initializing • *VAXcluster*, 4-7  
    pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11  
    sample configuration • *VAXcluster*, 4-6  
    setting up • *VAXcluster*, 4-7 to 4-8  
    starting • *VAXcluster*, 4-7  
    stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11  
    SYS\$BATCH • *VAXcluster*, 4-7
- BCUG (bilateral closed user group) • *Networking*,  
    2-6, 3-33, 3-82
- /BEFORE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-31; *Error Log*,  
    ERR-5; *Accounting*, ACC-9
- /BEGINNING qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-18; *Show  
        Cluster*, SHCL-16
- Bilateral closed user group  
    See BCUG
- Binary files • *Security*, 7-15
- BINARY option  
    record format • *Exchange*, EXCH-7
- Binary output • *Accounting*, ACC-1, ACC-4
- Binary qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-4
- /BINARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-6;  
    *Accounting*, ACC-10
- /BIND qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-9
- BIOLM (buffered I/O limit) quota • *Networking*,  
    5-38
- BITMAP.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
- BJOBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- Block-addressable device • *Bad Block*, BAD-4
- Block cluster • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- /BLOCKSIZE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-10
- /BLOCK\_SIZE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-32
- Boot command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1-1  
    conversational • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1  
    default • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1  
    nonstop • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- Boot node  
    See also Boot server  
    restrictions for MicroVAX II and VAXstation  
        II processors • *System Management Intro*,  
            6-7
- Boot server  
    function in Local Area VAXcluster configuration  
        • *System Management Intro*, 6-6;  
            *VAXcluster*, 1-5  
        functions • *System Management Intro*, 6-6;  
            *VAXcluster*, 1-5  
        legal systems • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
- Bootstrap  
    primary • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-17  
    ROM • *Networking*, 4-5

- Bootstrapping  
multiprocessing system • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–19
- BOOT\_CONFIG.COM command procedure  
sample interactive ADD session • *VAXcluster*, 3–21
- Borrowing  
analyzing problems • *Performance Management*, 4–11  
deciding when too generous • *Performance Management*, 4–22  
tuning to make more effective • *Performance Management*, 5–6
- BORROWLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–9  
page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8
- BOT (beginning-of-tape) marker • *Backup*, BCK–81, BCK–84
- Breach  
See Security breach
- Break-in  
attempts • *Security*, 3–15  
auditing • *Security*, 4–40, 5–46  
counteraction through dual password • *Security*, 5–16  
detection and evasion • *Security*, 3–15, 5–22
- Break-in database • *Security*, 5–24
- BREAK key and secure server • *Security*, 5–25
- Bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7  
/BRIEF qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–33; *Error Log*, ERR–7; *Accounting*, ACC–11
- Broadcast address • *Networking*, 1–7, 3–15
- Broadcast message • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11  
controlling • *VAXcluster*, 3–12  
disabling while adding nodes • *VAXcluster*, 3–6  
OPCOM messages • *VAXcluster*, 3–12  
shutdown messages • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
- Broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 2–30
- BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–72
- Browser  
See File browser
- Buffered I/O • *Error Log*, ERR–22  
in relation to terminal operation problems • *Performance Management*, 4–31
- Buffered I/O byte count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
- Buffered I/O count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
- Buffer size  
changing for executor • *Networking*, 3–21  
decreasing • *Networking*, 3–21  
for executor • *Networking*, 2–3
- Buffer size (cont'd.)  
for line • *Networking*, 3–20, 3–57  
increasing • *Networking*, 3–21  
requirements • *Networking*, 3–20  
setting for executor • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–20
- BUFFER SIZE parameter  
for executor • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–20  
for line • *Networking*, 3–57
- /BUFFER\_COUNT qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–34  
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24
- BUGCHECKFATAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–9
- BUGCHK privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–10; *Security*, A–2
- BUGREBOOT parameter • *System Generation*, A–9
- Building  
a cluster • *VAXcluster*, 3–1 to 3–24
- Burst bar • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–42
- Burst page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- BYPASS privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–11; *Security*, 4–6, A–2; *Networking*, 5–2  
effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4–29  
for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- BYTLM (buffered I/O byte count) quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- /BY\_NODE qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–19
- /BY\_OWNER qualifier  
as input file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–35  
as output file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–36  
as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–37
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19
- 
- ## C
- 
- C2 environment • *Security*, D–1
- Cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7  
Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6  
null modem • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
- Cache  
disk volume information • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–9
- /CACHE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–11
- Call  
destination of X.25 • *Networking*, 2–35  
DLM incoming and outgoing • *Networking*, 3–49  
outgoing from DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
- Call handler  
server module • *Networking*, 2–35

# Index

- CALL MASK parameter
  - for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3–83
- Call redirection facility • *Networking*, 3–84
- CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–31
- CALL VALUE parameter
  - for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3–83
- Captive account
  - and CTR/L/Y • *Security*, 5–42
  - and locked password • *Security*, 5–42
  - as target for penetrators • *Security*, 5–42
  - creation of • *Security*, 5–42
  - danger of process spawning • *Security*, 5–42
  - defined • *Security*, 3–7
  - disabling mail and notification of delivery • *Security*, 5–21
  - example of production account • *Security*, 5–35
  - for network environment • *Security*, 7–5
  - privileged • *Security*, 5–33
- Card
  - decks • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–62
  - defective • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–64
- Card reader
  - operating • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–62, 6–65
  - tending • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–64
  - translation modes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–64
- Carriage control option
  - CARRIAGE\_RETURN • *Exchange*, EXCH–10
  - FORTRAN • *Exchange*, EXCH–10
  - NONE • *Exchange*, EXCH–10
- Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect
  - See CSMA/CD
- Carrier sense on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7
- CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13
- Central processing unit
  - See CPU
- Channel • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 8–12
  - assigning for logical link • *Networking*, 8–12, 8–21, 8–34
  - deassigning • *Networking*, 8–15, 8–21
  - \_NET: • *Networking*, 8–27
- CHANNEL parameter
  - for PVC • *Networking*, 3–47
- CHANNELS parameter
  - for DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
- CHARACTERISTICS display type • *Networking*, 3–99
- Characters
  - auto-compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22
  - BELL • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–23
  - 8-bit • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22
  - 7-bit • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22
- Characters (cont'd.)
  - converting • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1, TFU–2, TFU–7
  - how to compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–2 to TFU–6
- Character set
  - See also Multinational Character Set
  - See also National Replacement Character Set
  - ASCII • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1, TFU–2
  - incompatible • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1
- Checkpointing RSX–11S tasks • *Networking*, 4–24
- CI (computer interconnect) • *System Management Intro*, 6–4; *VAXcluster*, 1–2, C–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
  - analyzing error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C–16
  - as DECnet line • *Networking*, 5–7
  - as VAXcluster connector • *Networking*, 1–11
  - as VAXcluster data link • *Networking*, 1–11, 2–27
  - cable • *Networking*, 1–11
  - circuit • *Networking*, 2–6
  - circuit device • *Networking*, 2–10
  - communication path failure • *VAXcluster*, C–11
  - communication path hierarchy • *VAXcluster*, C–10
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1–5
  - connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11
  - controller • *Networking*, 2–10
  - driver • *Networking*, 2–10
  - end node • *Networking*, 2–27
  - end node backup circuit • *Networking*, 2–28, 3–72
  - error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C–16, C–21
  - line • *Networking*, 2–13
  - line device • *Networking*, 2–20
  - node addressing • *Networking*, 3–36
  - port • *VAXcluster*, C–9
    - loopback datagram facility • *VAXcluster*, C–12
    - polling • *VAXcluster*, C–9
  - router • *Networking*, 2–27
- CI–750 device • *Networking*, 2–10, 2–13
- CI–780 device • *Networking*, 2–10, 2–13
- CIBCA device • *Networking*, 2–10
- CIBCI device • *Networking*, 2–10
- CI cable
  - repairing • *VAXcluster*, C–15
- CI-connected node
  - adding • *VAXcluster*, 3–6
- CI port
  - verifying function • *VAXcluster*, C–11

- Circuit • *System Management Intro*, 7-1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2; *Networking*, 1-1, 1-20  
 access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
 asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-8, 5-8  
 CI • *Networking*, 2-6  
 commands • *Networking*, 3-34  
 cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 2-29, 3-68  
 counters • *Networking*, 3-51; *Network Control Program*, A-1, A-3  
 database • *Networking*, 3-1  
 database guidelines • *Security*, 7-6  
 DDCMP • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-6, 3-37  
 definition • *Networking*, 2-6  
 detecting failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-2  
 determining cost • *Networking*, 3-68  
 determining status • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-2  
 device name • *Networking*, 3-35  
 devices • *Network Control Program*, A-15, A-16  
 displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1  
 DLM • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-12, 3-37, 3-48  
 dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8  
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-6, 3-36, 3-37  
 identification • *Networking*, 3-34, 3-36  
 identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32  
 logging failures • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4  
 loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7; *Networking*, 7-6  
 multiaccess • *Networking*, 2-6  
 multipoint control • *Networking*, 2-6  
 multipoint tributary • *Networking*, 2-6  
 name • *Networking*, 2-7  
 parameters • *Networking*, 3-37  
 point-to-point • *Networking*, 2-6  
 polling • *Networking*, 3-42  
 service • *Networking*, 4-2  
 service operations • *Networking*, 3-40  
 setting base priority • *Networking*, 3-43  
 states • *Networking*, 2-7, 3-40; *Network Control Program*, A-16 to A-18  
 static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-10  
 synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-8  
 timers • *Networking*, 3-41  
 transitions • *Network Control Program*, A-16 to A-18  
 types • *Networking*, 3-37  
 verification • *Security*, 7-6; *Networking*, 3-41  
 virtual • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-3, 1-7, 1-8
- Circuit (cont'd.)  
 X.25 • *Networking*, 2-6, 2-12, 3-37, 3-47  
 Circuit counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A-1, A-3  
 Circuit-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1  
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 7-9  
 CIRCUITS class  
 adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-23  
 fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-33 to SHCL-34  
 removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-61  
 Class-name qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-2  
 /ALL • *Monitor*, MON-38  
 /AVERAGE • *Monitor*, MON-38  
 /CPU • *Monitor*, MON-61  
 /CURRENT • *Monitor*, MON-38  
 /ITEM • *Monitor*, MON-46, MON-78  
 /MAXIMUM • *Monitor*, MON-38  
 /MINIMUM • *Monitor*, MON-38  
 /PERCENT • *Monitor*, MON-46  
 /TOPBIO • *Monitor*, MON-71  
 /TOPCPU • *Monitor*, MON-71  
 /TOPDIO • *Monitor*, MON-71  
 /TOPFAULT • *Monitor*, MON-71  
 Class of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2  
 adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7  
 belonging to each window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-3  
 description • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2  
 removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9  
 Class type  
 component classes • *Monitor*, MON-2  
 system classes • *Monitor*, MON-2  
 CLEAR CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-15  
 CLEAR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13  
 to delete configuration database entries • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33  
 CLEAR EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-19; *Network Control Program*, NCP-18  
 CLEAR EXECUTOR NODE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-22  
 CLEAR LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-23  
 CLEAR LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-26  
 CLEAR LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-28  
 CLEAR LOGGING NAME command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-30  
 CLEAR MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-31

# Index

- CLEAR MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-33
- CLEAR MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-36
- CLEAR MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-36
- CLEAR NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-43
- CLEAR NODE command • *Networking*, 3-19, 7-3; *Network Control Program*, NCP-39
- CLEAR OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-44
- CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- CLISYMTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-9
- /CLITABLES qualifier • *Security*, 5-29, 5-43
- CLOSE command  
for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
- Closed user group  
See CUG
- CLUEXIT bugcheck  
diagnosing • *VAXcluster*, C-8
- Cluster  
command execution • *SYSMAN*, SM-34
- group number • *SYSMAN*, SM-15
- local versus nonlocal • *SYSMAN*, SM-3
- password • *SYSMAN*, SM-15
- setting time • *SYSMAN*, SM-17
- updating security data • *SYSMAN*, SM-15
- Cluster-accessible disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-14; *VAXcluster*, 1-12, 5-1, 5-1 to 5-5
- and MSCP server • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2
- MASSBUS disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2
- setting up • *VAXcluster*, 5-1
- UDA disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2
- UNIBUS disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2
- Cluster alias node identifier  
See Alias node identifier
- Cluster authorization file (CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZE.DAT)  
See also Security functions
- function in Local Area VAXcluster configuration  
• *System Management Intro*, 6-12; *VAXcluster*, 1-9
- function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-12; *VAXcluster*, 1-9
- CLUSTER class  
adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-25
- fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-34 to SHCL-35
- removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-62
- CLUSTER class record • *Monitor*, A-12
- Cluster common files • *System Management Intro*, 6-6; *VAXcluster*, 1-5
- Cluster manager  
and security manager • *Security*, 8-1
- Cluster performance statistics • *Monitor*, MON-40
- /CLUSTER qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-13
- Cluster queues • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-12
- Cluster size • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- Cluster SYSGEN parameters • *VAXcluster*, A-1 to A-2
- Clusterwide node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4  
using with Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-11
- CLUSTER window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2  
classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-3
- CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZE.DAT • *SYSMAN*, SM-15, SM-19
- CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM • *SYSMAN*, SM-15
- CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM command procedure  
adding nodes • *VAXcluster*, 3-6
- converting standalone node to cluster node • *VAXcluster*, 3-21
- functions • *VAXcluster*, 3-2
- modifying satellite Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 3-14
- preparing to execute • *VAXcluster*, 3-5
- removing satellite nodes • *VAXcluster*, 3-13
- required information • *VAXcluster*, 3-5
- sample interactive CREATE session • *VAXcluster*, 3-21
- system files created during ADD phase for satellite node • *VAXcluster*, 3-2
- CMEEXEC privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-11; *Security*, A-2
- CMKRLN privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-11; *SYSMAN*, SM-47; *Security*, A-2; *Networking*, 5-2
- for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10
- CNDRIVER • *Networking*, 5-3, 5-7
- Code  
system service status return • *Networking*, 8-21, 8-34
- Code sharing  
overview • *Performance Management*, 1-4
- Collection interval • *Monitor*, MON-25
- Collection points  
for network events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
- Collision detect
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7

- Command**
- abbreviating • *DTS/DTR, DTS-1*
  - NCP command verbs • *Networking, 3-3*
  - NCP functions • *Networking, 3-3*
  - qualifiers • *DTS/DTR, DTS-1*
  - remote execution of • *Networking, 3-7*
  - syntax • *Networking, 3-4; DTS/DTR, DTS-1*
  - using in a batch job • *DTS/DTR, DTS-1*
- Command execution** • *SYSMAN, SM-4*
- Command interpreter**
- symbol table • *System Generation, A-9*
- Command node** • *Networking, 4-1*
- Command procedure**
- See also DCL command procedure
  - building • *Show Cluster, SHCL-73*
  - correcting system time • *SYSMAN, SM-17*
  - DCL commands to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-13*
  - default file type • *Show Cluster, SHCL-13*
  - description • *Show Cluster, SHCL-13*
  - executing • *Show Cluster, SHCL-22*
  - executing at system startup • *SYSMAN, SM-55*
  - executing DCL procedures • *SYSMAN, SM-34*
  - formatting the display • *Show Cluster, SHCL-4*
  - for object • *Networking, 3-79*
  - for remote batch execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12, 2-13*
  - for remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12*
  - for running remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12, 2-14*
  - for system startup • *SYSMAN, SM-1, SM-8*
  - identification • *Networking, 3-79*
  - LOGIN.COM • *SYSMAN, SM-5*
  - NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-27, 3-9, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15, 3-32, 3-37, 4-5*
  - SHOW\_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster, SHCL-13*
  - STARTNET.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-15, 3-21, 3-25, 3-31, 3-32*
  - SYSTARTUP\_V5.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-19, 3-24, 3-31, 4-4*
  - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12*
  - using to perform BACKUP operations • *Maintaining VMS, 4-41*
- Command prompting**
- See *Prompt syntax*
- Commands**
- continuing • *Network Control Program, NCP-2*
  - entering • *Network Control Program, NCP-2*
  - recalling • *Network Control Program, NCP-2*
- Commands (cont'd.)**
- usage restrictions for • *Security, 5-29*
- Command summary** • *SYSMAN, SM-11; LATCP, LAT-2; Authorize, AUTH-2*
- Command syntax** • *Backup, BCK-2*
- See also *Syntax*
- /COMMENT qualifier • *Backup, BCK-38; Mount, MOUNT-15; Monitor, MON-20*
- Common command procedures**
- coordinating • *VAXcluster, 2-9 to 2-11*
  - creating • *VAXcluster, 2-10*
  - executing • *VAXcluster, 2-10*
  - on cluster-accessible disks • *VAXcluster, 2-9*
  - setting up • *VAXcluster, 2-10*
  - SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXcluster, 2-11*
- Common-environment cluster** • *VAXcluster, 2-1*
- creating • *VAXcluster, 2-9*
  - preparing operating environment • *VAXcluster, 2-1, 2-10*
- Common file**
- coordinating for multiple boot servers • *VAXcluster, 2-14*
  - coordinating for multiple system disks • *VAXcluster, 2-14*
  - job controller • *VAXcluster, 4-1, 4-9*
  - mail database • *VAXcluster, 2-13*
  - NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster, 2-12*
  - rights database • *VAXcluster, 2-14*
  - RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXcluster, 2-14*
  - system • *VAXcluster, 2-11*
  - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster, 2-12*
  - VMSMAIL\_PROFILE.DATA • *VAXcluster, 2-13*
- Common system disk**
- directory structure • *VAXcluster, 2-2*
- Communication**
- controller device • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-4*
  - hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-4*
  - port • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-4*
  - task-to-task • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 2-12; Networking, 1-3, 1-21, 8-1*
- Compare operation (BACKUP)**
- with disk files • *Maintaining VMS, 4-35*
  - with save sets • *Maintaining VMS, 4-36*
- Compare operations** • *Backup, BCK-21, BCK-39*
- /COMPARE qualifier • *Backup, BCK-39*
- Compiler**
- restricting use with ACLs • *Security, 5-38*
- Component**
- in network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide, 3-32*
- Component name**
- plural forms • *Networking, 3-99*

# Index

- Component name (cont'd.)  
    using wildcards with • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2
- Components • *Networking*, 3–1
- Compose characters  
    order sensitivity of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6  
    purpose of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–2  
    replacement key • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6  
    with the LATIN\_1 table • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3  
    with the LK01 keyboard • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3
- Compose sequence  
    signal when invalid • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–23
- Compose sequence tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–1, TFU–2  
    LATIN\_1 • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3
- Compute-bound process  
    controlling growth • *Performance Management*, 5–10  
    curtailing • *Performance Management*, 5–9  
    suspending • *Performance Management*, 5–9
- Compute queue  
    measure of CPU responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–10
- Computer interconnect  
    See CI
- Computing system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–2
- Configuration  
    automatic • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18  
    automatic network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–12, 3–13  
    changes for network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2  
    CI • *Networking*, 1–5  
    command procedure NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27  
    database • *System Management Intro*, 7–4  
        See also Configuration database  
    DECnet-VAX node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 3–10, 3–12  
    end node • *Networking*, 2–24  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–5  
    for area routing • *Networking*, A–1  
    guidelines for area routing • *Networking*, A–2  
    guidelines for system • *Networking*, 5–35 to 5–42  
    manual network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13  
    multipoint • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8  
    NETCONFIG.COM • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18, 5–4 to 5–7
- Configuration (cont'd.)  
    network • *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1  
    of a DDCMP dynamic asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5–21  
    of a DDCMP multipoint network • *Networking*, 5–17  
    of a DDCMP point-to-point network • *Networking*, 5–15  
    of a DDCMP static asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5–19  
    of a DECnet–VAX node • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18  
    of a DLM (data link mapping) network • *Networking*, 5–25  
    of a multiple-area network • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–2, A–3  
    of an Ethernet network • *Networking*, 5–23  
    of an X.25 multihost mode network • *Networking*, 5–30  
    of an X.25 multinet connection • *Networking*, 5–33  
    of an X.25 native mode network • *Networking*, 5–28  
    of a PSI DTE • *Networking*, 1–16, 1–18, 2–5  
    of a single-area network • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–2  
    planning node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10  
    point-to-point • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8  
    prerequisites • *Networking*, 5–1  
    procedure examples • *Networking*, 5–14 to 5–33  
    procedure for automatic • *Networking*, 5–4 to 5–7  
    required privileges • *Networking*, 5–2  
    routing considerations • *Networking*, 2–21  
    sample Phase IV DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 1–5  
    typical VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1–11  
    VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1, 5–2
- CONFIGURATION commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–7
- Configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12; *Networking*, 2–1, 3–1, 5–4, 5–14
- circuit entry • *Networking*, 2–7
- DECnet–VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 2–27, 3–12, 3–33; *Networking*, 1–18, 3–1
- for local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26
- line entry • *Networking*, 2–13
- logging entry • *Networking*, 2–38
- node entry • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–6
- permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
- tailoring with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31

- Configuration database (cont'd.)
- VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–18, 3–3
  - volatile • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
  - X.25 access module entry • *Networking*, 2–6
  - X.25 protocol module entry • *Networking*, 2–5
  - X.25 server module entry • *Networking*, 2–35
- CONFIGURATION SET CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZATION command • *SYSMAN*, SM–15
- CONFIGURATION SET TIME command • *SYSMAN*, SM–17
- CONFIGURATION SHOW CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZATION command • *SYSMAN*, SM–19
- CONFIGURATION SHOW TIME command • *SYSMAN*, SM–20
- Configurator module
- disabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3–46
  - enabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3–45
  - Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Networking*, 1–20, 2–11, 3–45
  - NICONFIG • *Networking*, 1–16
- CONFIGURE command • *System Generation*, SGN–8
- /CONFIRM qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–6; *Backup*, BCK–41; *Mount*, MOUNT–16
- CONNECT/ADAPTER=adapter-spec command • *System Generation*, SGN–10
- CONNECT command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–18; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
- CONNECT CONSOLE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–18; *System Generation*, SGN–13
- CONNECT/CONTINUE command • *Security*, 3–20
- Connection
- See also Asynchronous connection
  - CI • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11
  - count of requests for • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
  - Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5, 3–11
  - multipoint • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10
  - of communications hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
  - point-to-point • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10
  - synchronous • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
  - synchronous DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11
  - verification of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29
- Connection manager • *System Management Intro*, 6–2, 6–12 to 6–14; *VAXcluster*, 1–9 to 1–11
- restoring quorum after unexpected node failure • *VAXcluster*, 3–26
- CONNECTIONS class
- adding or restoring • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–27
  - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–35 to SHCL–37
  - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–63
- Connections management database
- See CLUSTER window
- Connection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
- invoking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
  - types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
- CONNECT/NOADAPTER command • *System Generation*, SGN–12
- CONNECT NODE command • *Networking*, 4–25; *Network Control Program*, NCP–46
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–25
- SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–25
- VIA parameter • *Networking*, 4–25
- Connector node
- See X.25
- CONNECT VIA command • *Networking*, 4–25; *Network Control Program*, NCP–48
- Console
- connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Console terminal • *System Management Intro*, 1–2, 4–3
- /CONTINUOUS qualifier • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–17
- Control
- of line traffic • *Networking*, 3–57
  - of logical link activity • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–74
  - of tributaries • *Networking*, 3–42
  - station • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–9
- CONTROL access • *Security*, 4–5
- and directory file • *Security*, 4–8
  - and disk file • *Security*, 4–8
  - and FAL account • *Security*, 7–6
  - and READALL privilege • *Security*, 4–7
  - and volume • *Security*, 4–9
  - changing directory protection • *Security*, 4–12
- Control block
- network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
- Controller
- loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–9
- Controller loopback test • *Networking*, 7–6, 7–8
- Conversation
- over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11
- Conversational boot • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1
- Conversational bootstrap
- See Security functions
- CONVERT command • *Monitor*, MON–33
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9

# Index

- Convert Utility (CONVERT)  
and exceptions file • *VAXcluster*, B–2  
merging SYSUAF.DAT files • *VAXcluster*, B–1  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
2–9  
using to restore contiguity on fragmented  
disks • *Performance Management*, 3–36
- Coordination  
of access to data • *System Management Intro*,  
6–12  
of cluster membership • *System Management  
Intro*, 6–12
- COPY command • *Exchange*, EXCH–15 to  
EXCH–22; *Authorize*, AUTH–20  
using for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
2–5
- Copying  
files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
2–5, 3–29
- Copying node database • *Networking*, 1–18, 2–3,  
3–23, 3–27
- COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*,  
3–23; *Network Control Program*, NCP–49
- FROM parameter • *Networking*, 3–23
- TO qualifier • *Networking*, 3–24
- USING qualifier • *Networking*, 3–24
- WITH CLEAR qualifier • *Networking*, 3–24
- WITH PURGE qualifier • *Networking*, 3–24
- Copy operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29 to  
4–35; *Backup*, BCK–19  
for a file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30  
for an entire directory tree • *Maintaining VMS*,  
4–31  
for a public volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32  
for disk volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32  
for disk volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–33  
for multiple files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30  
image • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31  
physical • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35  
selective • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
- COPY/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 5–12
- /COPY qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–17
- Cost  
circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*,  
3–68  
control for circuit • *Networking*, 2–29  
determining for circuit • *Networking*, 3–68  
equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2–29,  
3–70  
for routing • *Networking*, 2–28
- COST parameter  
for circuit • *Networking*, 3–68
- Counters • *LATCP*, LAT–1  
circuit • *Networking*, 3–51; *Network Control  
Program*, A–1, A–3  
displaying performance and error statistics •  
*LATCP*, LAT–15, LAT–27
- frequency of logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- line • *Networking*, 3–64; *Network Control  
Program*, A–7
- logging • *Networking*, 3–27
- network use of • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- node • *Networking*, 3–27; *Network Control  
Program*, A–11
- resetting to zero • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- summary of network • *Network Control  
Program*, A–1
- X.25 protocol module • *Networking*, 3–34;  
*Network Control Program*, A–13
- X.25 server module • *Network Control Program*,  
A–14
- zeroing • *Networking*, 3–27
- COUNTERS class  
adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–29  
fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–37 to  
SHCL–38  
removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–65
- COUNTERS display type • *Networking*, 3–99
- Counter timer • *Networking*, 3–27  
expiration of • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- COUNTER TIMER parameter  
for circuit • *Networking*, 3–51  
for executor • *Networking*, 3–27  
for node • *Networking*, 3–27
- CPU (central processing unit)  
adding capacity • *Performance Management*,  
4–38  
determining when capacity is reached •  
*Performance Management*, 4–38  
identification for downline load • *Networking*,  
4–16  
time requirements • *Networking*, 5–39  
time spent in compatibility mode • *Performance  
Management*, 4–38  
time spent in supervisor mode • *Performance  
Management*, 4–38
- CPU ID (CPU identification number) • *Setting Up  
VMS*, 2–19
- CPU limitation  
compensating for • *Performance Management*,  
5–17  
isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–34

CPU resource  
 affected by swapping • *Performance Management*, 3–26  
 equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–13  
 estimating available capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–11  
 evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–10  
 function • *Performance Management*, 3–9  
 improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–13  
 load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3–19  
 offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–19  
 reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–14  
 CPU time limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3  
 Crash dump  
 System Dump Analyzer • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12  
 /CRC qualifier  
 as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–42  
 as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–43  
 CRDENABLE parameter • *System Generation*, A–9  
 CREATE command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16;  
*Install*, INS–13; *System Generation*, SGN–14  
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
 CREATE/DIRECTORY command • *Security*, 4–9  
 CREATE/DIRECTORY/OWNER\_UIC command • *Security*, 4–30  
 CREATE DIRECTORY/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–31  
 /CREATED qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–44  
 CREATE LINK command • *LATCP*, LAT–5  
 CREATE PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT–7  
 CREATE/PROXY command • *Security*, 7–10;  
*Authorize*, AUTH–22  
 CREATE/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5–5;  
*Authorize*, AUTH–23  
 CREATE SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT–9  
 Creating a network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–1  
 CREDITS class  
 adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–31  
 fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–38  
 removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–66  
 Crossed cable • *VAXcluster*, C–12  
 CSMA/CD (Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect) • *Networking*, 1–7

CSR (control and status register)  
 fixed space • *System Generation*, B–1  
 floating space • *System Generation*, B–1  
 CTRL/K • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–23  
 composing characters using • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3  
 CTRL/Y  
 and captive accounts • *Security*, 5–43  
 using to abort remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3  
 CTRL/Z • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–12  
 CUG (closed user group) • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82

---

## D

---

Database  
 accessing when public • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
 authorization • *Security*, 4–14  
 considerations on a VAXcluster • *Security*, 8–2  
 circuit • *Networking*, 3–1  
 clearing or purging before copying node entries • *Networking*, 3–24  
 configuration  
 See Configuration database  
 copying node • *Networking*, 1–18, 2–3, 3–23, 3–27  
 creating (volatile node) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17  
 DECnet node and circuit • *Security*, 7–6  
 DECnet–VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–18  
 DECnet–VAX configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26, 2–27, 3–12, 3–31, 3–33, 4–12  
 default object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12  
 line • *Networking*, 3–1  
 logging • *Networking*, 3–1  
 memory-resident (volatile) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34  
 module • *Networking*, 3–1, 3–3  
 node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11; *Networking*, 3–1  
 object • *Networking*, 3–2, 3–3  
 permanent • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–2, 5–42  
 permanent network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13  
 permanent proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35  
 rights • *Security*, 4–3, 4–14, 5–5, 5–7

# Index

- Database (cont'd.)  
    VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–3  
    volatile • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–2  
    volatile network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–25  
Data card deck • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–63  
Data circuit-terminating equipment  
    See DCE  
DATA command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7  
Data field • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2  
Datagrams  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7  
Data integrity checking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–8  
Data link  
    problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–13  
Data link control • *Networking*, 2–3, 3–20  
Data Link layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–31  
Data link mapping  
    See DLM  
Data message length • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7, DTS–12  
Data network • *Networking*, 1–1  
Data packet transmission  
    and circuit counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3  
Data security erase  
    See DSE  
Data terminal equipment  
    See DTE  
Data test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7  
Data transmission media • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6  
/DATA\_CHECK qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–18  
DBBF (Detected Bad Block File)  
    displaying contents of • *Bad Block*, BAD–15  
    format of • *Bad Block*, BAD–2  
    location of • *Bad Block*, BAD–2  
    updating • *Bad Block*, BAD–1  
DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment) • *Networking*, 1–13  
DCL (DIGITAL Command Language)  
    remote file-handling commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–1  
DCL command procedure • *Networking*, 8–4, 8–43  
    example for task-to-task operations • *Networking*, 8–43  
    for starting object • *Networking*, 8–43  
DCL commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–6; *Networking*, 1–22  
    ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
DCL commands (cont'd.)  
    APPEND in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6  
    BACKUP in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
    CLOSE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13  
    CONVERT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
    COPY in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
    CREATE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
    DEFINE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
    DELETE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
    DIFFERENCE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
     DIRECTORY in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
    DUMP/RECORDS in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
    EDIT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
    MAIL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10  
    MERGE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
    MONITOR DECNET in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7  
    OPEN in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13  
    PHONE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11  
    PRINT/REMOTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6  
    PURGE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
    READ in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13  
    REPLY/ENABLE=NETWORK in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4  
    SEARCH in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
    SET HOST and network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34  
    SET HOST/DTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25  
    SET HOST in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–3  
    SET PROTECTION for network file security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34

- DCL commands (cont'd.)
  - SET TERMINAL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24
  - SHOW LOGICAL in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
  - SHOW NETWORK in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-2, 3-4
  - SHOW PROCESS/PRIVILEGES in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
  - SORT in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
  - SUBMIT/REMOTE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
  - TYPE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5, 2-14
  - WRITE in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-13
- DCL prompt
  - entering EXCHANGE command at • *Exchange, EXCH-2, EXCH-11*
- DCL tables
  - modifications for security • *Security*, 5-29
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *Networking*, 1-5
  - asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 2-8, 2-14, 3-35, 5-8
  - asynchronous communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5, 3-18
  - asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
  - asynchronous driver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24
  - asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-5, 3-53
  - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-35, 3-37
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-8
  - CONTROL line • *Networking*, 3-53
  - devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33
  - DMC line • *Networking*, 3-53
  - dynamic asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5-21
  - dynamic connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
  - formula for determining maximum number of messages • *Networking*, 3-60
  - line • *Networking*, 2-13, 3-55
  - MOP • *Networking*, 4-18
  - multipoint • *Networking*, 1-8
  - multipoint network configuration • *Networking*, 5-17
  - multipoint tributary addressing • *Networking*, 3-35
  - POINT line • *Networking*, 3-53
  - point-to-point • *Networking*, 1-8
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) (cont'd.)
  - point-to-point addressing • *Networking*, 3-35
  - protocol • *Networking*, 1-8
  - static asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5-19
  - static connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
  - synchronous • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 2-8, 2-13
  - synchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-10
  - synchronous devices • *Networking*, 1-9
  - synchronous line • *Networking*, 1-5
  - synchronous point-to-point network configuration • *Networking*, 5-15
  - TRIBUTARY line • *Networking*, 3-53
- DEADLOCK\_WAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-10
- DEAD THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-42
- Dead timer • *Networking*, 3-59
- DEBNA communications controller • *Networking*, 2-20
- Debugging
  - as security hazard • *Security*, 5-32
- DECnet
  - circuit and line devices • *Network Control Program*, A-14
  - configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 1-7
  - event class and type summary • *Network Control Program*, A-22 to A-35
  - growth • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5
  - hardware • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-4
  - node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
  - protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
  - software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-4
  - structure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
  - to manage remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM-2
- DECnet account
  - example • *Security*, 7-7
- DECnet class record • *Monitor*, A-13
- DECnet-DOS software
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- DECnet event logging facility
  - displaying information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1
- DECnet-Rainbow software
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- DECnet-RSX software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- DECnet/SNA gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 1-10

# Index

- DECnet Test Receiver
  - See DTR
- DECnet Test Receiver image
  - See DTRECV
- DECnet Test Sender
  - See DTS
- DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility (DTS/DTR)
  - as a network exerciser • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
  - as a network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
  - commands • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–4 to DTS–14
  - command syntax • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
  - directing output from • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
  - exiting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
  - invoking • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
  - operational characteristics • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
  - user interface • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DECnet Test Sender image
  - See DTSEND
- DECnet-ULTRIX software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet-VAX
  - activity statistics • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
  - adaptive routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
  - advanced user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12 to 2–26
  - and VAXcluster nodes • *Security*, 8–3
  - automatic configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
  - configuration database • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–12, 3–32; *Networking*, 1–15
  - configuration on a VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5; *Networking*, 1–2
  - configuration prerequisites • *Networking*, 5–1
  - connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
  - console connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 4–11
  - default account (nonprivileged) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–36
  - default directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
  - defining node names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17
  - detecting common problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10 to 4–17
  - device names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - devices supported by • *Network Control Program*, A–14
- DECnet-VAX (cont'd.)
  - downline loading • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18, 3–24, 3–26, 3–28, 4–17
  - end node key (DVNETEND) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
  - error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
  - error messages and meanings • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
  - event class • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
  - event logger • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31, 4–4
  - event type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
  - full function key (DVNETRTG) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
  - functions • *Networking*, 1–3
  - general user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–1 to 2–11
  - host services • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27; *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15
  - INBOUND parameter • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
  - installation procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–11
  - installation verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
  - installing dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
  - installing static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
  - key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11, 3–12
  - license • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–11, 3–12
  - logging in to a node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
  - manual configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
  - node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–1
  - node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
  - node configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - node configuration planning • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
  - node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
  - nonprivileged default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14
  - object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–31
  - over terminal lines • *Networking*, 5–7
  - over the CI • *Networking*, 5–7
  - overview • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - programmer • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
  - receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24, 3–25, 3–34
  - registering the key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 3–15
  - restarting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31, 3–34

- DECnet-VAX (cont'd.)
  - security for node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34 to 3–37
  - shutting down • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - software • *Networking*, 1–16
  - starting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
  - static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18, 3–23
  - system and network manager responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26 to 2–27
  - testing hardware and software with UETP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
  - transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24
  - turning on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
  - upline dumping • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - using Network Control Program to control • *Network Control Program*, NCP–1
  - verifying connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29
  - VMS networking interface • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–4
- DECnet-VAX license • *System Management Intro*, 7–3; *Networking*, 1–16, 2–24
- end node kit • *Networking*, 1–16, 6–1
- full function kit • *Networking*, 1–16, 6–1
- installing the key • *System Management Intro*, 7–3
- registering the key • *Networking*, 1–16, 5–6, 6–1
- DECnet-VAXmate software
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- DECnet-VAX network
  - alias node identifier, defining for cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
  - alias operations, enabling for satellite nodes • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
  - circuit service, enabling for cluster boot server • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
  - cluster functions • *VAXcluster*, 1–9
  - copying remote node databases in VAXcluster environments • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
  - making databases available clusterwide • *VAXcluster*, 2–7
  - maximum address value, defining for cluster boot server • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
  - modifying satellite Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 3–14
  - NETCONFIG.COM command procedure
    - configuring using • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
    - sample interactive session • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- DECnet-VAX network (cont'd.)
  - NETNODE\_REMOTE.DAT file, renaming to SYS\$COMMON directory • *VAXcluster*, 2–7
  - Network Control Program (NCP) • *VAXcluster*, 2–7
  - remote node data, making available clusterwide • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
  - restoring satellite network configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
  - starting the network • *VAXcluster*, 2–7
  - tailoring • *VAXcluster*, 2–6
- DECSA (DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server) connection to remote console • *Networking*, 4–24
- Deductible resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–4
- DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95
  - for NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36
- Default account
  - DECnet nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- DEFAULT account
  - user authorization file • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- Default boot command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 1–1
- DEFAULT command • *Authorize*, AUTH–24
- DEFAULT DATA parameter
  - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3–30
- Default DECnet account
  - See Default nonprivileged DECnet account
- Default DECnet-VAX account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–13, 4–11
  - nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–14
- Default DECnet-VAX directory
  - nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- Default directory • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8
  - DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- Default form
  - systemwide • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Default network account and reference monitor • *Security*, 7–3
- Default nonprivileged DECnet account
  - creation by NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5–1, 5–5
  - example • *Networking*, 5–1
  - use in access control • *Networking*, 2–41, 3–94
- Default ownership • *Security*, 4–31
  - management • *Security*, 5–7, 5–12, 5–14
- Default protection • *Security*, 4–31, 4–32, 4–33
  - for directories • *Security*, 4–12

# Index

- Default protection (cont'd.)  
for NETPROXY.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH-1  
for process • *Security*, 4-32, 5-7, 5-12  
for RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH-1  
for SYSUAF.DAT • *Authorize*, AUTH-1  
management • *Security*, 5-7  
Default user authorization record  
modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH-24  
DEFAULT WINDOW parameter  
for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3-31  
DEFINE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-74  
DEFINE command  
establishing permanent network database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-32  
using with public directories • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5  
DEFINE EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-81  
DEFINE/FORM command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-35  
DEFINE/KEY command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5, SHCL-50  
DEFINE LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-93  
DEFINE LOGGING command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
DEFINE LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-101  
DEFINE LOGGING STATE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-103  
DEFINE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-105  
DEFINE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-107  
DEFINE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-109  
DEFINE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-115  
DEFINE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-115  
DEFINE NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-127  
DEFINE NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17; *Networking*, 5-4; *Network Control Program*, NCP-121  
DEFINE OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-129  
DEFMBXBUFQUO parameter • *System Generation*, A-10  
DEFMBXMXMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A-10  
DEFMBXNUMMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A-10  
DEFPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A-10  
DEFQUEPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A-10  
Delay timer • *Networking*, 3-59  
DELETE access • *Security*, 4-5  
and directory file • *Security*, 4-8  
and disk file • *Security*, 4-8  
and volume • *Security*, 4-9  
Delete access category • *System Management Intro*, 3-3  
DELETE command • *Exchange*, EXCH-23 to EXCH-24; *Install*, INS-15  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7  
DELETE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4-39  
DELETE/INTRUSION command • *Security*, 5-24  
DELETE PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT-11  
/DELETE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-45  
DELETE/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12  
DELETE SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT-12  
DELNI (local area interconnect device) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7  
DELUA  
See UNA  
DELUA communications controller • *Networking*, 2-20, 3-13  
/DENSITY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-46; *Mount*, MOUNT-19  
\$DEQ  
Lock Manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3  
DEQNA (QBUS Network Adapter)  
See also QNA  
minimum revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6-7  
DEQNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-20, 3-13  
DESELECT command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-53  
Designated router  
See Ethernet  
Destination  
of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-35  
DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3-81  
DESVA communications controller • *Networking*, 2-20  
Detached process  
establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5-5  
DETACH privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-11; *Security*, A-3; *Networking*, 5-2  
for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10

- Detected Bad Block File
  - See DBBF
- DEUNA
  - See also UNA
  - Ethernet UNA device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - DEUNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–20, 3–13
- Device
  - CI circuit • *Networking*, 2–10
  - cluster
    - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 5–10
  - concealed • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–8
  - configuring • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–6; *System Generation*, C–1 to C–2
  - DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 2–8
  - DDCMP line • *Networking*, 2–13
  - DEUNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - DIGITAL-supplied • *System Generation*, B–1 to B–2
  - disk
    - managing • *VAXcluster*, 5–1 to 5–12
  - displaying default • *SYSMAN*, SM–53
  - DMC11 • *Networking*, 1–9
  - DMF32 • *Networking*, 1–9
  - DMP11 • *Networking*, 1–9
  - DMR11 • *Networking*, 1–9
  - DZ11 • *Networking*, 1–9
  - Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 2–11
  - Ethernet line • *Networking*, 2–20
  - Ethernet UNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - logical name translation • *SYSMAN*, SM–23
  - mounting volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4
  - naming conventions • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9
  - QNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - restricting access to • *Security*, 5–27
  - setting defaults for file specifications • *SYSMAN*, SM–50
  - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–9
  - specifying quotas for • *SYSMAN*, SM–21
  - spooled • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31, 6–54
  - status report • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
  - X.25 line • *Networking*, 2–20
- Device control library • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–41, 6–47 to 6–50
  - assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–49
  - creating module • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–48
  - setting up • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47
- Device driver
  - configuring • *System Generation*, SGN–5
  - connecting • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–18; *System Generation*, SGN–10
- Device driver (cont'd.)
  - loading • *VAXcluster*, 2–9; *System Generation*, SGN–22
  - replacing with new version of • *System Generation*, SGN–24
  - showing configuration of • *System Generation*, SGN–32
  - showing information about • *System Generation*, SGN–34, SGN–35
- Device name • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9
  - allocation class • *VAXcluster*, 5–5
  - and allocation • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9
  - DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- Devices
  - displaying currently mounted • *Exchange*, EXCH–40
  - excluding • *Error Log*, ERR–9
  - including • *Error Log*, ERR–13
  - supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange*, EXCH–1
- Device specification
  - DOS–11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH–5
  - Files–11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
  - RT–11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
- Device types
  - codes • *System Generation*, SGN–5
  - descriptions • *System Generation*, SGN–5
- DFM32
  - choosing appropriate environment • *Performance Management*, 5–16
- DHQ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–14
- DHU11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DHV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DIAGNOSE privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–12; *Security*, A–3; *Networking*, 5–2
- Dialup
  - backup synchronous and autoanswer • *Security*, 7–6
  - login • *Security*, 3–2
  - login failures • *Security*, 3–15
  - retries, controlling • *Security*, 5–21
- Dialup connection
  - breaking properly • *Security*, 3–20
- DIALUP identifier • *Security*, 4–18, 5–4
- Dialup line • *Networking*, 5–8
  - connection security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–24, 3–36
- using for dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
- using for static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5, 3–18, 3–19, 3–21, 3–23

# Index

- DIFFERENCES command  
    using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
- DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol  
    See DDCMP
- DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server  
    See DECSA
- DIGITAL Network Architecture  
    See DNA
- DIOLM (direct I/O limit) quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- Direct I/O • *Error Log*, ERR–22
- Direct I/O count limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
- DIRECT mode • *SYSMAN*, SM–8
- Directory  
    access • *Security*, 4–8  
    accessing when public • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
    account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8  
    creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–14  
    DECnet-VAX default nonprivileged • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13  
    default DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9  
    deleting file • *Security*, 4–9  
    displaying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
    listing contents of • *Exchange*, EXCH–25  
    operating system • *System Management Intro*, 1–4  
    ownership • *Security*, 4–30  
    saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16, 4–17
- Directory backlink  
    definition • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
- DIRECTORY command • *Exchange*, EXCH–25  
    to EXCH–27; *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–9, TFU–14  
    default directory used • *Exchange*, EXCH–5  
    using over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
- Directory file default protection • *Security*, 4–31
- DIRECTORY/OWNER command • *Security*, 4–30
- DIRECTORY/SECURITY command • *Security*, 4–42
- DIRECTORY/SIZE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
- Directory structure  
    on common system disk • *VAXcluster*, 2–2
- Directory tree  
    copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31  
    restoring to disk from magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24  
    saving tape with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
- DISABLE CHECKS command • *System Generation*, SGN–16
- Disabling  
    network event logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6  
    user account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
- Disconnect • *Networking*, 8–15  
    abort • *Networking*, 8–15, 8–33  
    synchronous • *Networking*, 8–15
- DISCONNECT command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
- Disconnected job  
    See Virtual terminal
- Disconnected job message • *Security*, 3–4
- Disconnected processes  
    at logout time • *Security*, 3–20
- Disconnection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10  
    types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
- DISCONNECT LINK command • *Networking*, 3–74; *Network Control Program*, NCP–53
- DISFORCE\_PWD\_CHANGE flag • *Security*, 5–18
- Disk  
    See also Dual-pathed disk  
    See also Dual-ported disk  
    as BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–11 to 4–13  
    cluster-accessible • *VAXcluster*, 5–1 to 5–5  
        storing common procedures on • *VAXcluster*, 2–9  
    clusterwide access  
        file system • *System Management Intro*, 6–2  
    command procedures for setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–10  
    default protection • *Security*, 4–32  
    device naming conventions • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9
- DIGITAL Standard Architecture (DSA) • *System Management Intro*, 6–4
- directory structure on common system disk • *VAXcluster*, 2–2
- file access • *Security*, 4–8
- HSC • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–6
- I/O, reducing to improve performance • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
- making a public volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–40
- managing • *VAXcluster*, 5–1 to 5–12
- MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–2  
    dual-ported • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
- mounting • *VAXcluster*, 5–10; *Mount*, MOUNT–2
- MSCP-served • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
- paths • *VAXcluster*, 5–5
- protection • *Security*, 4–2

- Disk (cont'd.)
  - quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14; *VAXcluster*, 1–11
  - restricted access • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
  - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–10, 5–10
  - shareable volume
    - specifying • *Mount*, MOUNT–39
  - system • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
  - UDA • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–2
  - UNIBUS • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–2
- Disk activity
  - due to paging or swapping • *Performance Management*, 4–30
- Disk class driver • *VAXcluster*, 1–3
- DISK class record • *Monitor*, A–14
- Disk controller • *System Management Intro*, 6–4; *VAXcluster*, 1–2
- Disk file output • *Monitor*, MON–9
- Disk fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
  - correcting • *Performance Management*, 3–36
  - effect of system performance • *Performance Management*, 3–36
- Disk I/O resource
  - disk capacity and demand • *Performance Management*, 3–31
  - data transfer capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–31
  - demand by users and the system • *Performance Management*, 3–31
  - seek capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–31
  - equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–34
  - evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–32
  - factors limiting performance • *Performance Management*, 3–31
  - function • *Performance Management*, 3–30
  - improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–34
  - load balancing • *Performance Management*, 3–38
  - offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–37
  - reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–34
- Disk quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–8; *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
  - as restriction for user • *Security*, 5–28
  - charging to identifiers • *Security*, 4–28
  - example • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19; *Security*, 5–13
  - exceeding • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
  - operation • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–2
- Disk quota (cont'd.)
  - suspension • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–3
- DISKQUOTA
  - See Disk Quota Utility
  - See System Management Utility
  - DISKQUOTA ADD command • *SYSMAN*, SM–21
  - DISKQUOTA commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–1, SM–7
  - DISKQUOTA CREATE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–23
  - DISKQUOTA DISABLE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10
  - DISKQUOTA ENABLE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–26
  - DISKQUOTA MODIFY command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–27
  - DISKQUOTA REBUILD command • *SYSMAN*, SM–10, SM–29
  - DISKQUOTA REMOVE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–30
  - DISKQUOTA SHOW command • *SYSMAN*, SM–9, SM–32
- Disk Quota Utility (DISKQUOTA)
  - See DISKQUOTA commands
- Disk scavenging • *Security*, 4–38
  - how to discourage • *Security*, 5–40
- Disk space • *Accounting*, ACC–4
  - conserving • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–1
  - management • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–1 to 5–6
  - usage and charging • *Security*, 4–28, 5–13
- Disk statistics • *Monitor*, MON–46
- Disk thrashing
  - investigating • *Performance Management*, 4–23
- Disk transfer
  - components • *Performance Management*, 3–30
- Disk usage • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- Disk usage accounting file • *Analyze/Disk*, D–1
- Disk volume
  - See also Disk
  - accessing • *System Management Intro*, 4–2
  - disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
  - formatting • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–4
  - initializing • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–4
  - integrity • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–9
  - mounting public • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–8
  - overriding protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT–29
  - public • *System Management Intro*, 4–1; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2
  - rebuilding • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
  - repairing errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–9

# Index

- Disk volume (cont'd.)  
restoring to disk from image save set with  
  BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26  
restrictions • *Security*, 5–28  
saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19  
verification • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–1
- Disk volume set  
copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–33  
copying with BACKUP one volume at a time •  
  *Maintaining VMS*, 4–34  
DISK\_QUORUM parameter • *System Management Intro*, 6–14; *System Generation*, A–10  
DISMOUMSG parameter • *System Generation*, A–10  
DISMOUNT command • *Exchange*, EXCH–28  
displaying messages using • *Exchange*, EXCH–2  
mount verification cancellation • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–14
- Display data • *Monitor*, MON–5
- Display from SHOW CLUSTER  
controlling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–4, SHCL–13  
formatting considerations • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–8 to SHCL–11  
refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11
- Display output • *Monitor*, MON–4
- /DISPLAY qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–21
- Display type  
CHARACTERISTICS • *Networking*, 3–98  
COUNTERS • *Networking*, 3–99  
EVENTS • *Networking*, 3–99  
STATUS • *Networking*, 3–99  
SUMMARY • *Networking*, 3–99
- Distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6–2; *VAXcluster*, 1–3
- Distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6–3; *VAXcluster*, 1–3
- Distributed lock management statistics • *Monitor*, MON–49
- Distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*, 6–3; *VAXcluster*, 1–3
- Distributed processing • *VAXcluster*, 1–12, 4–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
- Distribution of processing • *System Management Intro*, 6–15
- DLM (data link mapping) • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–13  
circuit • *Networking*, 1–1, 2–7, 2–12, 3–37  
incoming and outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3–49  
network configuration • *Networking*, 5–25  
setting up a circuit for • *Networking*, 3–51  
use of CIRCUIT parameters • *Networking*, 3–48
- DLM (data link mapping) (cont'd.)  
use of OWNER EXECUTOR circuit parameter •  
  *Networking*, 3–48  
use of subaddresses • *Networking*, 3–50
- DLOCK class record • *Monitor*, A–16
- DMB32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–13, 2–14, 2–20
- DMC11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMF32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DMF32 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13, 2–20
- DMP11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMR11 device • *Networking*, 1–9, 2–8, 2–13
- DMV11 device • *Networking*, 2–8
- DMZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2–8, 2–14
- DNA (DIGITAL Network Architecture) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3  
layered design and troubleshooting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–13  
layers • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–4  
protocols • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4;  
  *Networking*, 1–4  
specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
- DNA layers  
as basis for troubleshooting network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–13
- DO command • *SYSMAN*, SM–6, SM–34
- DORMANTWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A–10; *Performance Management*, 5–9
- DOS-11 volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–8  
format • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–5  
  devices supported • *Exchange*, EXCH–5  
  specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH–5  
  using with COPY command • *Exchange*, EXCH–6  
  using with TYPE command • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
- Downline loading • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Downline system load  
default loader files • *Networking*, 4–16  
definition • *Networking*, 4–1  
load requirements • *Networking*, 4–7  
load sequence • *Networking*, 4–3  
network example • *Networking*, 5–15  
operator-initiated • *Networking*, 4–1, 4–7  
over DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 4–8  
over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4–8  
target-initiated • *Networking*, 4–2  
unattended systems • *Networking*, 4–1

- Downline task load • *Networking*, 4–20
- DPV11 device • *Networking*, 2–20
- Driver
  - asynchronous DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19, 3–24
- DSA disk
  - dual-ported • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
  - failover • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
- DSE (data security erase) • *Security*, 5–40
  - and erasure pattern • *Security*, 4–38
  - tailoring • *Security*, 5–40
- DST32 device • *Networking*, 2–20
- DTE (data terminal equipment) • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–5; *Network Control Program*, A–20 to A–21
  - address • *Networking*, 2–6
  - bringing up • *Networking*, 6–2
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1–16, 1–18, 2–6, 6–2
  - definition • *Networking*, 2–1
  - handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 2–36
  - handling outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3–29
  - subaddress • *Networking*, 3–82
- DTE parameter
  - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3–34
  - for PVC • *Networking*, 3–47
- DTE qualifier
  - CHANNELS parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
  - LINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
  - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–30
  - SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3–28
  - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–29
- DTR (DECnet Test Receiver) • *Networking*, 2–32; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1, DTS–3
- DTRECV (DECnet Test Receiver image) • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DTS (DECnet Test Sender) • *Networking*, 2–32; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1, DTS–3
- DTS/DTR
  - See DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility
- DTSEND (DECnet Test Sender image) • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- DTS test
  - connection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5
  - data test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7
  - disconnection test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10
  - interrupt test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–12
  - subtests • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
  - terminating • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–3
- DTS test (cont'd.)
  - using • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–4
- Dual passwords
  - advantages and disadvantages • *Security*, 5–16
  - and maximum security • *Security*, 5–14
- Dual-pathed disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–2, 5–3 to 5–5
  - DSA • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
  - HSC • *VAXcluster*, 5–3, 5–6
  - MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
- Dual-ported disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–2
  - MASSBUS • *VAXcluster*, 5–4
  - setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
- DUMP ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4–18
- DUMPBUG parameter • *System Generation*, A–11
- DUMP COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dump file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
  - creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN–14
  - size • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
- DUMP FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–18
- Dumping
  - upline • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - Dumping unattended system memory • *Networking*, 4–17
- DUMP/RECORDS command
  - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- DUMPSTYLE parameter • *System Generation*, A–11
- DUP11-DA device • *Networking*, 2–20
- Duplex mode • *Networking*, 3–58
- DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3–58
- Duplicate cluster system disk
  - creating • *VAXcluster*, 3–21
- Duration test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–8, DTS–13
- DVNETEND
  - end node DECnet–VAX key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- DVNETRTG
  - full function DECnet–VAX key • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12
- DWBUA (BI-to-UNIBUS adapter)
  - Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2–11
- DYING BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- DYING INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- DYING THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3–42
- Dynamic allocation of map registers and device drivers • *Networking*, 5–40
- Dynamic asynchronous circuit • *Networking*, 2–8

# Index

- 
- Dynamic asynchronous circuit (cont'd.)  
use of VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-42, 3-93
- Dynamic asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8  
automatic switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26  
connection example • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-28  
manual switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26  
network configuration • *Networking*, 5-21  
password • *Networking*, 2-39  
procedure for establishing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-23  
reasons for failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-17; *Networking*, 5-13  
receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24  
security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24  
switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-23  
terminating the link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27  
transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24
- Dynamic asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-16, 5-8  
installing • *Networking*, 5-11  
shutting down • *Networking*, 5-13  
use of HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3-61  
use of LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3-61  
use of SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3-61
- Dynamic attribute • *Security*, 4-28
- Dynamic parameter  
modifying • *SYSMAN*, SM-47
- Dynamic parameters  
modifying • *System Generation*, SGN-44
- Dynamic switching  
manual switching of line • *Networking*, 2-19  
procedure for line • *Networking*, 2-16  
setting up lines • *Networking*, 5-11
- DYNSWITCH image • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24; *Networking*, 2-18  
installing • *Networking*, 5-11
- DZ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-14
- DZ11 device • *Networking*, 1-9
- DZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-14
- DZQ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-14
- DZV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-14
- 
- ## E
- 
- E-address  
See Ethernet address
- Echo test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-9, DTS-13
- EDIT/ACL command • *ACL Editor*, ACL-23
- EDIT command  
for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-7
- Editing session  
keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL-3
- EDIT keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5
- Editor  
See *ACL Editor*
- Electronic mail  
See *Mail Utility*
- Element lists • *Backup*, BCK-4
- Emergency account  
and privileges • *Security*, 5-32
- Emulator  
terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
- Emulator product • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- ENABLE CHECKS command • *System Generation*, SGN-17
- Encryption  
of password • *Security*, 3-6
- Encryption algorithm • *Security*, 3-6
- END • *SYSMAN*, SM-62
- End Communications layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-26
- /ENDING qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-22; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-18
- End node • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 3-11, 3-14; *Networking*, 1-1, 1-16  
caching on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-27  
configuration • *Networking*, 2-24  
DECnet-VAX license kit • *Networking*, 1-16, 6-1  
definition • *Networking*, 2-22  
Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-26  
non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-8  
on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-12  
Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-23  
reverse path caching • *Networking*, 2-27
- \$ENO  
Lock Manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
- ENQLM quota • *Networking*, 5-38
- Enqueue quota limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-4
- Entering commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP-2

- /ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-8; *Accounting*, ACC-12
- Entry types
  - excluding • *Error Log*, ERR-9
  - including • *Error Log*, ERR-13
- Environment
  - See also Management environment
  - creating common-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2-1, 2-9
  - multiple-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
  - user
    - defining • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
- Environmental factors in security • *Security*, 1-3
- EOT (end of tape) • *Backup*, BCK-84
- Equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
- Equitable sharing
  - of CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3-13
  - of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3-34
  - of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3-27
- Equivalence name
  - specifying access control string in • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
- Erase-on-allocate • *Security*, 4-39, 5-41
- Erase-on-delete • *Security*, 5-40
- Erasure pattern • *Security*, 4-38, 5-40
- ERRFMT process • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-2
- Error
  - repair • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1
  - reporting • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1
- Error log • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-1
  - maintaining file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-3
  - printing file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-4
- ERROR LOG
  - See *Error Log Utility*
- ERRORLOGBUFFERS parameter • *System Generation*, A-11
- Error Log Utility (ERROR LOG) • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-2
  - description • *Error Log*, ERR-1
  - directing output from • *Error Log*, ERR-3
  - examples • *Error Log*, ERR-25 to ERR-36
    - machine check • *Error Log*, ERR-28
    - memory error • *Error Log*, ERR-31
    - nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log*, ERR-32
  - time stamp • *Error Log*, ERR-27
  - volume dismount • *Error Log*, ERR-27
  - volume mount • *Error Log*, ERR-27
- Error Log Utility (ERROR LOG) (cont'd.)
  - exiting from • *Error Log*, ERR-3
  - invoking • *Error Log*, ERR-3
  - qualifiers • *Error Log*, ERR-4 to ERR-24
  - restrictions • *Error Log*, ERR-3
  - sample error log report • *Error Log*, ERR-25
- Error message • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-11
  - DECnet-VAX hardware and software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30
  - during network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-10
  - during remote file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10
  - HLD • *Networking*, 4-23
  - loopback testing • *Networking*, 7-7
- Error options
  - for fatal errors • *Backup*, BCK-25
- Error reporting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-3; *Networking*, 8-21, 8-34
  - system service status • *Networking*, 8-21, 8-34
- ERRORS class
  - adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-32
  - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-38
  - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-67
- Error statistics
  - displaying with NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3
- Escape sequences
  - split into QIOs • *Terminal Fallback*, TFLU-23
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-5
  - address conversion • *Networking*, 3-66
  - address format • *Networking*, 3-13
  - adjacent node • *Networking*, 2-7
  - area number in address • *Networking*, 3-14
  - area routing on • *Networking*, A-16
  - broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-3
  - broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 3-72
  - cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 1-7, 3-5; *Networking*, 1-7
  - carrier sense • *Networking*, 1-7
  - channel • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
  - characteristics • *Networking*, 1-7
  - circuit • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-7, 2-6, 3-37
  - circuit device • *Networking*, 2-11
  - circuit identification • *Networking*, 3-36
  - circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3-44
  - circuit test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-9
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-5
  - configurator module • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6; *Networking*, 1-16, 1-20, 2-11, 3-45
  - datagrams • *Networking*, 1-7

# Index

- Ethernet (cont'd.)
- data link for VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1–11
  - data rate • *Networking*, 1–7
  - data transmission rate • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
  - designated router • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–22, 2–26, 3–44
  - determining physical address • *Networking*, 3–14
  - devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5, 3–33
  - displaying physical address • *Networking*, 3–14
  - downline system load • *Networking*, 4–8
  - dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4–18
  - end node • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–26, 3–44
  - end node caching • *Networking*, 2–27
  - error log entry • *VAXcluster*, C–21
  - hardware address • *Networking*, 2–20, 3–13, 3–62, 7–10
  - lack of protection • *Security*, 7–4
  - limiting end nodes • *Networking*, 3–67
  - limiting routers • *Networking*, 3–67
  - line • *Networking*, 2–13
  - line device • *Networking*, 2–20
  - line parameters • *Networking*, 3–62
  - line protocol • *Networking*, 3–54
  - monitoring activity • *VAXcluster*, 3–26
  - multiaccess • *Networking*, 1–7
  - multiaccess circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
  - multiaccess device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
  - multicast address • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–3, 3–15
  - network configuration • *Networking*, 5–23
  - node • *Networking*, 1–7
  - node address • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–13
  - node number in address • *Networking*, 3–14
  - non-DECnet application • *Networking*, A–10
  - packets • *Networking*, 1–7
  - physical address • *Networking*, 1–7, 2–2, 2–7, 2–20, 3–13, 4–8, 7–10
  - physical address definition • *Networking*, 3–15
  - physical address values • *Networking*, 3–15
  - port • *VAXcluster*, C–10
    - communication • *VAXcluster*, C–10
  - protocol • *Networking*, 1–5, 2–7
  - resetting physical address • *Networking*, 3–13
  - router • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–26, 3–44
  - service operations • *Networking*, 3–40
  - specification • *Networking*, 1–5
  - T-connector • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5
  - topology • *Networking*, 1–7
  - upline memory dump • *Networking*, 4–18
- Ethernet address • *Network Control Program*, NCP–8
- Ethernet configurator
- See *NICONFIG*
- Ethernet hardware address
- See *Satellite node*
- Ethernet link
- creating • *LATCP*, LAT–5
  - modifying characteristics of • *LATCP*, LAT–16
  - number supported by LAT • *LATCP*, LAT–5
- Ethernet loopback test • *Networking*, 7–9
  - to remote system • *Networking*, 7–10
  - using UNA device • *Networking*, 7–10
- Evasive action
- duration • *Security*, 5–23
  - invoked as counteraction for break-in • *Security*, 5–22
- Event
- class • *Networking*, 3–89
  - Data Link layer • *Network Control Program*, A–31
  - definition • *Networking*, 2–37
  - End Communications layer • *Network Control Program*, A–26
  - identification of • *Networking*, 3–89
  - identifying location of • *Networking*, 3–90
  - identifying source for • *Networking*, 3–90
  - list • *Networking*, 2–37
  - Network Management layer • *Network Control Program*, A–23
  - Routing layer • *Network Control Program*, A–26
  - Session Control layer • *Network Control Program*, A–25
  - sink-related • *Networking*, 2–37
  - source-related • *Networking*, 2–37
  - type • *Networking*, 3–89
  - VMS-specific • *Network Control Program*, A–35
  - X.25 Packet level • *Network Control Program*, A–33
- Event (network)
- class • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
  - message format • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
  - type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5
- Event class and type summary • *Network Control Program*, A–22 to A–35
- Event list • *Network Control Program*, NCP–8
- Event logger
- See *EVL*
- Event logging
- DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1, 4–4
  - disabling • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
  - enabling • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31

- Event logging (cont'd.)
- network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13
  - Event logging example • *Networking*, 3-91
  - EVENTS display type • *Networking*, 3-99
  - Events reported • *Error Log*, ERR-1
  - EVL (event logger) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-32, 2-37
  - Examples
    - allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount*, MOUNT-42
    - annotated • *Analyze/Disk*, C-4 to C-10
    - /BEFORE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-5
    - /BINARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-6
    - brief format • *Accounting*, ACC-2
    - /BRIEF qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-7
    - brief report • *Error Log*, ERR-35
    - cluster multifile summary • *Monitor*, MON-94
    - comparing files • *Backup*, BCK-21, BCK-39
    - concurrent display and recording • *Monitor*, MON-91
    - copying files • *Backup*, BCK-16, BCK-19
    - creating a disk usage accounting file • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-10
    - creating a journal file • *Backup*, BCK-61
    - creating a volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT-9
    - directing ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting*, ACC-40
    - disabling automatic volume rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT-35
    - /ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-8
    - /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-11
    - full format • *Accounting*, ACC-2
    - /FULL qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-12, ERR-24
    - image mode • *Backup*, BCK-56
    - /INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-15, ERR-18, ERR-19, ERR-24
    - incremental save operation • *Backup*, BCK-16, BCK-57
    - initializing an output disk • *Backup*, BCK-59
    - listing accounting files • *Accounting*, ACC-39
    - live display monitoring • *Monitor*, MON-90
    - live recording • *Monitor*, MON-90
    - /LOG qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-16
    - machine check • *Error Log*, ERR-28
    - making a volume public with MOUNT • *Mount*, MOUNT-40
    - memory error • *Error Log*, ERR-31
    - mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT-25
    - mounting a volume clusterwide • *Mount*, MOUNT-14
    - nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log*, ERR-32
  - Examples (cont'd.)
  - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-17
  - overriding volume protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT-30
  - physical save operation • *Backup*, BCK-17
  - playback • *Monitor*, MON-92
  - protecting an output save set • *Backup*, BCK-77
  - rebuilding a volume • *Mount*, MOUNT-35
  - /REGISTER\_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-18
  - /REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-19
  - remote playback • *Monitor*, MON-93
  - repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-9
  - requesting operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT-7
  - rerecording • *Monitor*, MON-93
  - restoring files • *Backup*, BCK-18
  - sample error log report • *Error Log*, ERR-25
  - saving entire volumes • *Backup*, BCK-17
  - saving files • *Backup*, BCK-18
  - selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC-39
  - selective save operation • *Backup*, BCK-16
  - /SID\_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-20
  - /SINCE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-21
  - sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC-40
  - specifying a protection code • *Mount*, MOUNT-33
  - specifying a save-set label • *Backup*, BCK-65
  - specifying a shareable volume • *Mount*, MOUNT-39
  - specifying block size • *Backup*, BCK-32
  - specifying block size for magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT-10
  - specifying default block extent • *Mount*, MOUNT-20
  - specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup*, BCK-46; *Mount*, MOUNT-19
  - specifying I/O buffers • *Backup*, BCK-34
  - specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount*, MOUNT-37
  - specifying number of directories • *Mount*, MOUNT-6
  - specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup*, BCK-52
  - /STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-22
  - summary format • *Accounting*, ACC-3
  - /SUMMARY qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-24
  - summary report • *Error Log*, ERR-35
  - time stamp • *Error Log*, ERR-27
  - using DCL symbols • *Accounting*, ACC-41

# Index

- Examples (cont'd.)
- using wildcards • *Backup*, BCK-6
  - volume dismount • *Error Log*, ERR-27
  - volume mount • *Error Log*, ERR-27
- Exceptions file
- and CONVERT • *VAXcluster*, B-2
  - use of • *VAXcluster*, B-2
- EXCHANGE**
- See *Exchange Utility*
- Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE)** • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8
- directing output from • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
  - DIRECTORY command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
  - exiting from • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
  - invoking • *Exchange*, EXCH-12; *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
  - MOUNT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-9
  - using at DCL level • *Exchange*, EXCH-12
- /EXCLUDE** qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-47; *Error Log*, ERR-9
- BACKUP* • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20
  - unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR-10
- EXE\$GL\_CPNODSP** • *System Generation*, C-2
- Executable image • *Install*, INS-3
- EXECUTE** access • *Security*, 4-5
- and directory file • *Security*, 4-8
  - and disk file • *Security*, 4-8
  - and volume • *Security*, 4-9
- Execute access category • *System Management Intro*, 3-3
- EXECUTE** command • *Monitor*, MON-34
- Execute procedure (@) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13, SHCL-22
- /EXECUTE\_ONLY** qualifier • *Install*, INS-10
- Execution queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1
- Execution time • *Error Log*, ERR-22
- Executor node • *Networking*, 2-2, 4-1
- See also Local node
  - commands • *Networking*, 3-6
- /EXERCISE** qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-10
- EXIT** command • *SYSMAN*, SM-36; *Exchange*, EXCH-29; *Install*, INS-16; *LATCP*, LAT-13; *System Generation*, SGN-18; *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-16; *Authorize*, AUTH-26; *Monitor*, MON-35; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-54
- Exiting
- from *SYSMAN* • *SYSMAN*, SM-13
- EXPECTED\_VOTES** parameter • *System Management Intro*, 6-13; *System Generation*, A-11
- Expiration**
- of account • *Security*, 3-13
  - of password • *Security*, 3-9, 5-15
- Expiration date**
- file • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-3
  - specifying for magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-8
- /EXPIRATION** qualifier • *Security*, 5-29
- /EXPIRED** qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-48
- Explicit**
- printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31
- EXQUOTA** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-12; *SYSMAN*, SM-10; *Security*, A-3
- /EXTENSION** qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-20
- Extents** • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- External clock • *Network Control Program*, NCP-93
- External node
- and default access rights • *Security*, 7-6
- EXTRACPU** parameter • *System Generation*, A-11
- 
- ## F
- 
- F\$GETQUI** lexical function • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10
- Failover**
- dual-ported DSA disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-4
- Failure of node to boot or join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C-1
- Failures, login**
- causes of • *Security*, 3-14
  - how counted for break-in detection • *Security*, 5-22
- FAL** (file access listener) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-32
- FAL account** • *Security*, 7-5, 7-9
- and CONTROL access • *Security*, 7-6
  - example • *Security*, 7-7
- Fallback**
- See Terminal fallback
- /FAST** qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-49
- FCP** class record • *Monitor*, A-18
- FDL** (File Definition Language)
- generation of file over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- Fiber optic**
- application for network security • *Security*, 7-4
  - link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- FID** (file identification) • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1

- FIELD account**
- initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5
  - user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
- Field of data** • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
- adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–7
  - definition of each • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–33 to SHCL–43
  - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9, SHCL–68
- File**
- accessing remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
  - analyzing remote file structure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
  - backing up to remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
  - comparing remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
  - comparing using BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
  - controlling access over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
  - copying from local to remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
  - copying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
  - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–30
  - creating
    - flowchart • *Security*, 5–8
    - creating at a remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
    - default access control • *Networking*, 1–25
    - deleting • *Exchange*, EXCH–23
    - deleting remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
    - displaying contents of • *Exchange*, EXCH–41
    - displaying contents over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
    - displaying list of remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
    - DOS-11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–5
    - dump • *System Generation*, SGN–14
    - dumping remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
    - editing at a remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
    - examining remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
    - expiration date • *Maintaining VMS*, 5–3
    - Files-11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
    - format • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
    - fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
    - logical name in specification • *Networking*, 1–27
    - manipulation over the network • *Networking*, 1–21
    - merging
      - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
- File (cont'd.)**
- NETPROXY.DAT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
  - NETSERVER.LOG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–11, 4–15
  - page • *System Generation*, SGN–14
  - printing remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
  - public • *System Management Intro*, 4–1; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2
  - purging remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
  - queueing for printing at remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
  - quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
  - recovering lost • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–24
  - renaming • *Exchange*, EXCH–38
  - restoring from remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
  - restoring to directory from which it was saved • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
  - restoring to disk from Files-11 save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–25
  - restoring to disk from magnetic-tape save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24
  - restoring to disk from multivolume save set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
  - RT-11 format • *Exchange*, EXCH–4
  - saving to Files-11 disk with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
  - saving to magnetic tape with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–15
  - searching remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
  - sensitive
    - application of alarm • *Security*, 4–41
  - sharing
    - considerations for a VAXcluster • *Security*, 8–2
  - sharing and exchanging
    - in network environment • *Security*, 7–15, 7–19
  - sorting
    - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
  - specification • *Networking*, 1–23
  - specification access control string • *Networking*, 1–25
  - specification over the network • *Networking*, 1–25
  - specifying remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
  - specifying remote VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2
  - swap • *System Generation*, SGN–14
  - system • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
  - system parameter • *System Generation*, SGN–44

# Index

- File (cont'd.)
  - transferring from one volume to another • *Exchange*, EXCH-15
  - transfers over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5
  - transfers with MAIL • *Security*, 7-15
  - write-only • *Security*, 4-8
- File access
  - See also Access types
  - See also UIC
  - controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
  - over network • *Networking*, 1-3
  - remote • *Networking*, 1-21
- File access listener
  - See FAL
- File attribute options • *Exchange*, EXCH-7
- File attributes
  - altering over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- File browser • *Security*, 3-12, 4-41, 6-3, 6-5
- File Definition Language
  - See FDL
- File handling
  - network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
- File header • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
  - extension • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
  - primary • *Analyze/Disk*, B-2
- File identification
  - See FID
- File name
  - changing during copy operation • *Exchange*, EXCH-5
- File operations, network
  - error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-10
- File organization
  - changing over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-9
- File ownership rules • *Security*, 4-31
- FILE parameter
  - for DECnet-VAX command procedure • *Networking*, 3-79
- File primitive statistics • *Monitor*, MON-51
- File protection
  - ACL-based • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
  - UIC-based • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
- File protection violations, auditing • *Security*, 6-3
- Files-11 directory structure • *Analyze/Disk*, A-1
- Files-11 disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-11
  - connected to remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
  - creating save sets on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-16, 4-17
- Files-11 disk (cont'd.)
  - local • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-17
  - save set • *Backup*, BCK-12
  - using Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) to transfer data • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8
- Files-11 structure • *Security*, 4-8
- Files-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-2, EXCH-3
  - devices supported • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
  - specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
  - using wildcards in file specifications • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- File separation pages • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-43 to 6-46
- File space • *Monitor*, MON-9
- File specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
  - DOS-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-5
  - Files-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
  - for installing images • *Install*, INS-5
  - for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2
  - in VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
  - RT-11 volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- File structure
  - maintenance • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-2
- File system
  - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-11 to 2-12
- File system (XQP) I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- File system cache (ACP) SYSGEN parameters • *Monitor*, MON-56
- File system cache (ACP/XQP) parameters
  - relationship to MONITOR FILE\_SYSTEM\_CACHE statistics • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- File system caches
  - adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5-15
- File system cache statistics • *Monitor*, MON-53
- File window mapping pointers
  - allocating • *Mount*, MOUNT-42
- FILE\_SYSTEM\_CACHE class record • *Monitor*, A-20
- FILLM quota • *Networking*, 5-38
- FIXED option
  - record format • *Exchange*, EXCH-8
- Flag
  - login • *Authorize*, AUTH-6
- Flag page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38
- /FLAGS=CAPTIVE qualifier • *Security*, 5-42
- /FLAGS=DISMAIL qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
- /FLAGS=DISNEWMAIL qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
- /FLAGS=DISRECONNECT qualifier • *Security*, 5-21
- /FLAGS=DISREPORT qualifier • *Security*, 5-21

- /FLAGS=DISUSER qualifier • *Security*, 5–19  
 /FLAGS=DISWELCOME qualifier • *Security*, 5–20  
 /FLAGS=GENPWD qualifier • *Security*, 5–17, 5–19  
 /FLAGS=LOCKPWD qualifier • *Security*, 5–19  
 /FLAGS=PWD\_EXPIRED qualifier • *Security*, 5–17  
 Floating address • *System Generation*, B–1  
 Flow control  
     type of • *DTS/DTR, DTS*–8  
 /FLUSH\_INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor*, MON–23  
 /FOREIGN qualifier • *Mount, MOUNT*–21  
 Foreign volume  
     mounting • *Exchange, EXCH*–2; *Mount, MOUNT*–21  
 Forgery of network information • *Security*, 7–4  
 Form  
     aligning printer forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–22  
     defining • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–36  
     mounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35  
     queue-specific • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–37  
     systemwide default • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38  
 Format  
     See *Volume format*  
 Format for SHOW CLUSTER  
     initialization file • *Show Cluster, SHCL*–4  
     specifying processor types • *Show Cluster, SHCL*–48  
 Frame control  
     X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3–62  
 FREEGOAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–11  
     page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3–25  
 FREELIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–12  
     page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3–25  
 Free page list  
     evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3–25  
 FROM parameter  
     COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3–23  
 Full backup  
     See *Image mode*  
 /FULL qualifier • *Install, INS*–18; *Backup, BCK*–20, *BCK*–50; *Error Log, ERR*–12;  
     *Accounting, ACC*–13  
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–37
- 
- G**
- 
- Gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6, 1–10  
     DECnet/SNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 1–10  
 Gateway node  
     See X.25
- GBLPAGES system parameter • *System Generation*, A–12  
 GBLPAGFIL system parameter • *System Generation*, A–12  
 GBLSECTIONS system parameter • *System Generation*, A–13  
 General identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3–5; *Security*, 4–18, 4–19  
     reasons for using • *Security*, 4–27  
 General user  
     of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–1 to 2–11  
 /GENERATE\_PASSWORD qualifier • *Security*, 5–14  
 Generic queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–2  
     clusterwide batch • *VAXcluster*, 4–7 to 4–8;  
         *Maintaining VMS*, 6–29 to 6–31  
     clusterwide printer • *VAXcluster*, 4–3 to 4–5  
     establishing local • *VAXcluster*, 4–3  
     implementing • *System Management Intro*, 6–3  
 /GLOBAL qualifier • *Install, INS*–18  
 GRANT/IDENTIFIER command • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19; *Security*, 5–6, 5–13; *Authorize, AUTH*–27  
 Group  
     design of • *Security*, 5–2, 5–7  
     impact on user privileges • *Security*, 5–2  
     number of per member • *Security*, 4–3  
     overlapping user • *Security*, 4–14  
     ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3  
 Group name  
     in UIC • *Security*, 4–3  
 Group number • *SYSMAN, SM*–15  
     displaying • *SYSMAN, SM*–19  
     in UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3–2; *Security*, 4–3  
     uniqueness requirement for VAXcluster • *Security*, 8–2  
 GROUP parameter  
     for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3–82  
 GROUP privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9, 5–12; *Security*, A–3  
 /GROUP qualifier • *Mount, MOUNT*–22  
 GROUP qualifier  
     for X25-PROTOCOL module • *Networking*, 3–34  
     use with DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–34  
     use with NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–34  
     use with TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3–34  
 GROUP user category • *Security*, 4–4  
 /GROUP\_SIZE qualifier • *Backup, BCK*–52

# Index

GROWLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-13  
GRPNAM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-12;  
    *Security*, A-4  
GRPPRV privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-13;  
    *Security*, 4-6, A-4  
    and user category • *Security*, 4-4  
    effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4-29  
Guest accounts  
    as captive accounts • *Security*, 5-44  
Guidelines  
    for system configuration • *Networking*, 5-35 to  
        5-42

---

## H

H4000 transceiver • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-5  
Hang condition  
    diagnosing • *VAXcluster*, C-7  
HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3-61  
Hardcopy terminal  
    logout considerations • *Security*, 3-20  
Hard faults  
    characterizing • *Performance Management*, 4-6  
Hardware  
    connecting for communications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4  
    when to enlarge capacity • *Performance Management*, 5-14  
Hardware address  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-13  
HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-11  
Hardware component  
    computer interconnect (CI) • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    Ethernet • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    Hierarchical Storage Controller • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    optional • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    star coupler • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    VAXcluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-3; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
    VAX processor • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2

Hardware error  
    DECnet-VAX messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30  
Hardware loopback device • *Networking*, 7-6  
Hardware problem  
    reporting • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5  
/HDR3 qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-23  
/HEADER\_RESIDENT qualifier • *Install*, INS-10  
Hello timer • *Networking*, 3-41  
HELP command • *SYSMAN*, SM-37; *Exchange*, EXCH-30; *Install*, INS-17; *LATCP*, LAT-2, LAT-14; *System Generation*, SGN-19; *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-17; *Authorize*, AUTH-28; *Monitor*, MON-36; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-55; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32; *Network Control Program*, NCP-55  
HELP Facility • *ACL Editor*, ACL-3; *Network Control Program*, NCP-11  
HELP parameter  
    use with LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7-12  
Heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-22, 8-1  
Heterogeneous network  
    remote file operations • *Networking*, 9-1  
Hexadecimal  
    UIC identifier • *Security*, 4-19  
Hex password • *Network Control Program*, NCP-9  
Hierarchical Storage Controller  
    See HSC  
Higher-level language statements • *Networking*, 1-22  
High-water marking • *Security*, 4-39, 5-41  
    and performance • *Security*, 5-41  
    disabling to improve system performance • *System Management Intro*, 5-7; *Performance Management*, 1-11  
HLD (host loader) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-32, 4-20  
    mapping table • *Networking*, 4-22  
HLDTB\$ • *Networking*, 4-22  
HNODE\$ • *Networking*, 4-22  
HOLDBACK TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-62  
Holder  
    displaying records • *Security*, 5-7  
    how to associate with identifier • *Security*, 5-6  
    removal of • *Security*, 5-6  
Hop • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 2-28  
Host identification  
    for downline task load • *Networking*, 4-12

Host loader  
    See HLD  
Host node  
    for X.25 connection • *Networking*, 1–3, 3–85, 3–86  
Host services  
    DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–15, 4–1  
    on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–3  
HSC (Hierarchical Storage Controller)  
    changing allocation class values • *VAXcluster*, 3–24  
    disk • *System Management Intro*, 6–4;  
        *VAXcluster*, 1–2, 5–1, 5–2  
    dual-pathed • *VAXcluster*, 5–3, 5–6  
HTASK\$ • *Networking*, 4–22

---

I/O  
    buffered • *Error Log*, ERR–22  
    direct • *Error Log*, ERR–22  
I/O driver  
    loading • *System Generation*, SGN–22  
    replacing with new version of • *System Generation*, SGN–24  
I/O limitation  
    adding capacity • *Performance Management*, 4–30  
    compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5–12  
    device I/O rate below capacity • *Performance Management*, 4–27  
    direct I/O rate abnormally high • *Performance Management*, 4–29  
    for disk and tape operations • *Performance Management*, 4–26  
    isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–26  
    reducing demand • *Performance Management*, 4–30  
I/O rates  
    determining • *Performance Management*, 4–26  
I/O statements  
    to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12  
    to access remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15  
I/O statistics • *Monitor*, MON–57  
IAS node • *Networking*, 9–2  
Identification  
    of circuits • *Networking*, 3–34  
    of events • *Networking*, 3–89

---

Identification (cont'd.)  
    of lines • *Networking*, 3–52  
    of network • *Networking*, 3–28  
    of node address • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8  
    of node name • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8  
    of objects • *Networking*, 3–77  
    of X.25 connector node • *Networking*, 3–87  
IDENTIFICATION parameter  
    for local node • *Networking*, 3–10  
Identifier • *System Management Intro*, 3–5  
alias node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10  
associating with holders • *Security*, 5–6  
attributes • *Security*, 4–27  
circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
combined in one ACE  
    example • *Security*, 5–4  
default • *Authorize*, AUTH–14  
design considerations • *Security*, 5–3  
general • *System Management Intro*, 3–5;  
    *Security*, 4–18, 4–19  
granting • *Authorize*, AUTH–27  
line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
removal of • *Security*, 5–6  
renaming • *Authorize*, AUTH–47  
reserved  
    See Identifier, system-defined  
revoking • *Authorize*, AUTH–48  
system-defined • *System Management Intro*, 3–5; *Security*, 4–18, 4–19  
types • *Security*, 4–18  
UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3–5  
uniqueness requirement  
    for VAXcluster • *Security*, 8–2  
Identifier ACE • *Security*, 4–21; *ACL Editor*, ACL–13  
example • *Security*, 4–23; *ACL Editor*, ACL–15, ACL–16  
specifying • *ACL Editor*, ACL–13  
specifying access • *Security*, 4–23; *ACL Editor*, ACL–15  
specifying identifiers in • *Security*, 4–21  
specifying options • *Security*, 4–22; *ACL Editor*, ACL–14  
/IDENT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–14  
/IGNORE=INTERLOCK qualifier  
    BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–21  
/IGNORE=LABEL \_PROCESSING qualifier  
    BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5  
/IGNORE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–53  
    LABEL \_PROCESSING option • *Backup*, BCK–8  
IJOBBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–13

# Index

- Image
  - See also Known image
  - executable • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4
  - execute-only • *Install*, INS-4
  - installation at startup • *Install*, INS-1
  - linkable • *Install*, INS-3
  - privileged • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4
  - protecting installed • *Install*, INS-4
  - reasons to install • *Install*, INS-1
  - security ramifications • *Security*, 5-31
  - shareable • *Install*, INS-3, INS-4
- Image accounting • *Install*, INS-10
- Image activation
  - analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4-6
  - reducing • *Performance Management*, 5-2
- Image-level accounting data
  - collecting • *Performance Management*, 3-3, 3-4
- Image mode • *Backup*, BCK-17, BCK-55
- Image operation (BACKUP)
  - copy • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-31
  - restore • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-26
  - save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21 to 4-23
- /IMAGE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-55; *Accounting*, ACC-15
- Implicit
  - printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31
- INACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-43
- INACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-43
- INACTIVE THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-42
- INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-75
- Inbound logical link connection • *Networking*, 1-25
- INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-96
  - for node type specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
- /INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-13
  - unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR-14
- Incoming calls to a DTE • *Networking*, 2-36
- INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-45, 3-96
- INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-74
- Incremental mode • *Backup*, BCK-16
  - restoring files • *Backup*, BCK-57
- Incremental operation (BACKUP)
  - daily save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21
  - restoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-28
  - save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-20 to 4-21
  - weekly save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21
- /INCREMENTAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-57
- INDEXF.SYS reserved file • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1
- Information exchange • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1
- Initialization
  - multiprocessing system • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
  - of DDCMP node • *Networking*, 1-8
  - of Ethernet node • *Networking*, 1-7
  - of Phase III node • *Networking*, 2-39, A-15
- Initialization file
  - creating • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13, SHCL-73
  - SHOW\_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13
- Initialization parameters
  - changing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-27
- Initialization procedures • *Analyze/Disk*, C-1
- /INITIALIZE=CONTINUATION qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-24
- INITIALIZE command • *Exchange*, EXCH-31 to EXCH-34; *Maintaining VMS*, 2-4, 4-5; *Monitor*, MON-37; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-56
  - displaying messages using • *Exchange*, EXCH-2
- INITIALIZE/ERASE command • *Security*, 5-40
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-59
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19, 4-27
- INITIALIZE/QUEUE/BATCH command • *VAXcluster*, 4-7
- INITIALIZE/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5
- Initializing volume
  - definition • *System Management Intro*, 4-2
- Input file-selection qualifier
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4
- Input/output operations
  - See also I/O statements
  - over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-1
  - remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5
- /INPUT qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-24
- Input save-set qualifier
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4
- Input specifier • *Backup*, BCK-2
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-3
- INQUIRE command
  - reasons to omit from captive command procedures • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-13
- INSTALL
  - See Install Utility
- Installation
  - of network • *Networking*, 6-1
  - of VAX PSI • *Networking*, 6-2

Installation procedure  
 asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18  
 for DECnet-VAX network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-1, 3-11  
 verification of successful network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30  
 VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 1-5  
**INSTALL** command • *System Generation*, SGN-21  
 Installed file  
   See Known image  
**Install Utility (INSTALL)** • *Install*, INS-8  
   commands • *Install*, INS-10 to INS-26  
   exiting • *Install*, INS-8  
   invoking • *Install*, INS-8  
 Inswapping  
   reducing rate • *Performance Management*, 5-11  
 Integrated network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1, 1-11  
 INTERACTIVE identifier • *Security*, 4-18, 5-4  
 Interactive login • *Security*, 3-1  
 /INTERCHANGE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-60  
 Internal clock • *Network Control Program*, NCP-94  
 Interrupt  
   reducing • *Performance Management*, 5-17  
 INTERRUPT command • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-12  
 Interrupt Priority C  
   See IPC  
 Interrupt stack  
   excessive activity • *Performance Management*, 4-35  
   excessive time • *Performance Management*, 4-33  
 Interrupt test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-12  
   types of • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-13  
 /INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-25; *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7, SHCL-19  
   relationship of qualifier and event • *Monitor*, MON-25  
   specifying for playback • *Monitor*, MON-25  
**INTSTKPAGES** parameter • *System Generation*, A-13  
 Invoking • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4  
 SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM-13  
 IPC (Interrupt Priority C) • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-13 to 3-14  
 IRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-13; *Networking*, 5-36  
 IRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A-14  
 ISO networks • *Networking*, 3-33

---

**J**

**JBCSYSQUE.DAT** • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3  
 as common file • *VAXcluster*, 2-10  
 sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
 specifying location of • *VAXcluster*, 4-1  
 Job  
   executing in batch mode on remote nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12  
**JOB** card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-63  
 Job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6-3; *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
   affected by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3-15  
   enforced work time restrictions • *Security*, 5-28  
   queue file • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-12, 2-10, 4-1, 4-9  
 /JOB qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-16  
 Job queue manager  
   restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-4  
   starting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3  
 Job separation pages • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38 to 6-42  
 Job table quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-4  
 Job termination  
   imposed by shift restrictions • *Security*, 3-15  
 Journal file  
   definition of • *Backup*, BCK-22  
   listing contents of • *Backup*, BCK-20, BCK-22  
 Journal operation  
   creating journal file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-39  
   listing journal file • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-37, 4-39  
 /JOURNAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-20, BCK-22, BCK-61; *ACL Editor*, ACL-25  
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-39

---



---

**K**

Kernel, security • *Security*, 2-2  
 Kernel mode  
   excessive time • *Performance Management*, 4-33  
 Key  
 DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 3-11  
 DECnet-VAX license • *System Management Intro*, 7-3; *Networking*, 1-16, 2-24  
 DVNETEND • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12  
 DVNETRTG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12

# Index

- Key (cont'd.)
- registering the DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–15
  - Keypad definition • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5, SHCL–79
  - Keypad editing • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3
    - control key editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–11
    - editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–3
    - VT200-specific editing commands • *ACL Editor*, ACL–10
  - Keys
    - auto-compose • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–22, TFU–23
  - KMS11
    - dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7–14
    - KMS11–B device • *Networking*, 2–20
    - KMS1P device • *Networking*, 2–20
    - KMS/KMV Dump Analyzer
      - See PSKDA
  - KMV11
    - dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7–14
    - KMV1A interface • *Networking*, 2–20
    - KMY interface • *Networking*, 2–20
  - KNOWN
    - plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3–99
  - Known file list • *Install*, INS–1
    - startup procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10
  - Known image • *Install*, INS–1
    - attributes of • *Install*, INS–19
    - dismounting volume • *Install*, INS–6
    - evaluating merits of installing • *Install*, INS–2, INS–18
    - file specification for • *Install*, INS–5
    - installing • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10
    - privilege enhancement • *Install*, INS–3
    - removing • *Install*, INS–6, INS–11
    - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–10
    - updating • *Install*, INS–25
  - Known images
    - installing • *VAXcluster*, 2–10
  - KNOWN reserved word
    - plural form of component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33, 4–2

---

  - L

---

  - Label
  - disk • *Mount*, MOUNT–2
  - Label (cont'd.)
  - disk volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–3
  - magnetic tape • *Mount*, MOUNT–2
  - magnetic tape volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–3
  - /LABEL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–64; *Mount*, MOUNT–25
  - LAMAPREGS parameter • *System Generation*, A–14
  - LAN (local area network) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7
    - bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
    - configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–8
    - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–5
    - lack of protection • *Security*, 7–4
  - LAPBE line
    - See X.25, line
  - LAPB line
    - See X.25, line
  - Last login messages • *Security*, 3–5
    - disabling with /FLAGS=DISREPORT • *Security*, 5–21
    - using • *Security*, 4–39
  - Last-track device • *Bad Block*, BAD–2
  - LAT (local area transport)
    - See also Terminal server
    - protocol • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
  - LAT Control Program
    - See LATCP
  - LATCP (LAT Control Program)
    - exiting • *LATCP*, LAT–1
    - invoking • *LATCP*, LAT–1
  - LATIN\_1 Table • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–3
    - replacement key • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6
  - LAT port driver (LTDRIVER) • *LATCP*, LAT–1
    - starting • *LATCP*, LAT–34
    - stopping • *LATCP*, LAT–36
  - LAT service
    - dedicated applications • *LATCP*, LAT–1
    - remote printing • *LATCP*, LAT–1
  - LAT terminal • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–21
  - LBN (logical block number) • *Bad Block*, BAD–2
  - LCN (logical channel number) • *Networking*, 3–29
  - LEF (local event flag) state • *Networking*, 8–19
  - LES\$ACP (LES ancillary control process) • *Networking*, 1–16
  - LES ancillary control process
    - See LES\$ACP
  - Level 1 router • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2, 2–21, 2–23, A–1

- Level 2 router • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2, 2–21, 2–23, A–1
- subnetwork • *Networking*, A–3
- Levels of security
  - defined • *Security*, 1–2
- Lexical functions
  - and remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
- /LGICMD qualifier
  - and captive accounts • *Security*, 5–43
- LGI system parameters • *Security*, 5–21
  - See also *System parameters*
- LGI\_BRK\_DISUSER parameter • *Security*, 5–24
- LGI\_BRK\_LIM parameter • *Security*, 5–22
- LGI\_BRK\_TERM parameter • *Security*, 5–22
- LGI\_BRK\_TMO parameter • *Security*, 5–22
- LGI\_HID\_TIM parameter • *Security*, 5–23
- LGI\_RETRY\_LIM parameter • *Security*, 5–21
- LGI\_RETRY\_TMO parameter • *Security*, 5–21
- LIB\$ASN\_WTH\_MBX library routine • *Networking*, 8–14, 8–28
- LIBDECOMP.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
- Library
  - See *Device control library*
- License
  - See *DECnet-VAX license*
- License Management Facility (LMF) • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–11
- Lifetime account • *Security*, 3–13
- Lifetime password • *Security*, 3–9
- Limit • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
  - account jobs • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
  - AST queue • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–2
  - CPU time • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
  - DEFAULT account • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–15
  - detached process • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
  - direct I/O count • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–3
  - enqueue quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
  - open file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
  - paged pool byte count • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
  - paging file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
  - process jobs • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5
  - shared file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
  - subprocess creation • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
  - system resources • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–1
  - timer queue entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
  - working set default size • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
  - working set extent • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
  - working set quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- Limits and quotas • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–1 to 5–7
- Line • *System Management Intro*, 7–1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1
- asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–14
- buffers for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3–58
- buffer size • *Networking*, 3–57
- CI • *Networking*, 2–13
- commands • *Networking*, 3–52
- connections to port • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- counters • *Networking*, 3–64; *Network Control Program*, A–7
- database • *Networking*, 3–1
- DDCMP • *Networking*, 2–13
- dedicated • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–10
- definition • *Networking*, 2–12
- device name • *Networking*, 3–52
- devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15
- dialup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 1–10; *Networking*, 5–8
- displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–16, 5–8
- dynamic switching • *Networking*, 2–16
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 2–13, 3–62
- identification • *Networking*, 3–52
- identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
- installing dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 5–11
- installing static asynchronous • *Networking*, 5–9
- LAPB • *Networking*, 3–54
- LAPBE • *Networking*, 3–54
- multipoint • *Networking*, 2–14
- name • *Networking*, 2–13
- operational state • *Networking*, 3–57
- parameters • *Networking*, 3–55
- point-to-point • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5; *Networking*, 2–14
- protocol • *Networking*, 3–53
- state • *Networking*, 2–13
- states • *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–19
- static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–15, 5–8
- synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2–13
- terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10; *Networking*, 1–10
- timers • *Networking*, 3–58

# Index

- Line (cont'd.)  
    transitions • *Network Control Program*, A-16  
        to A-19  
    types • *Networking*, 3-55  
        X.25 • *Networking*, 2-13  
Line counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A-7  
Line device  
    See Communication, controller device  
LINE parameter  
    for DTE • *Networking*, 3-29  
Line speed  
    setting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-5, DTS-7, DTS-10, DTS-12  
LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3-61  
Link  
    See also Logical link  
    automatic disconnection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3  
    fiber optic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7  
    microwave • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 1-7  
    satellite • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 1-7  
    states • *Network Control Program*, A-19  
    terminating dynamic asynchronous • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27  
Linkable image • *Install*, INS-3  
LINK/NOTRACE command • *Security*, 5-32  
List  
    of network proxy database • *Authorize*, AUTH-34  
    of rights database • *Authorize*, AUTH-32, AUTH-35  
    of system user authorization file (SYSUAF) • *Authorize*, AUTH-30  
LIST/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-32  
LIST/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-34  
LIST/RIGHTS command • *Authorize*, AUTH-35  
LIST CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-136  
LIST command • *Install*, INS-18; *Authorize*, AUTH-30; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1; *Networking*, 3-98  
    to display network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33  
LIST EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-142  
Listing output  
    brief format • *Accounting*, ACC-2  
    full format • *Accounting*, ACC-2  
    summary format • *Accounting*, ACC-2, ACC-3  
LIST LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-145  
LIST LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-152  
LIST MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-155  
LIST MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-159  
LIST MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-161  
LIST MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-165  
LIST MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-165  
LIST NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33; *Network Control Program*, NCP-167  
LIST OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-173  
List operations • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-36, 4-38; *Backup*, BCK-19, BCK-20  
/LIST qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-7; *Backup*, BCK-66  
LMF  
    See License Management Facility  
LNMPHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-15  
LNMSHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-15  
Load assist agent • *Networking*, 4-16  
LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4-16  
LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4-16  
Load balancing  
    of CPU resource in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3-19  
    of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3-38  
    of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3-23, 3-27, 3-29  
LOAD command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-18; *System Generation*, SGN-22  
Load file identification  
    for downline load • *Networking*, 4-13  
Loading  
    downline • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27  
Load leveling  
    dynamic • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19  
LOAD NODE command • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-10; *Network Control Program*, NCP-57  
HOST parameter • *Networking*, 4-13  
LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4-16  
LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4-16

- LOAD NODE command (cont'd.)
- MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14
  - overriding default parameters • *Networking*, 4–11
  - SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–17
  - SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - TERTIARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - LOAD TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–18
  - LOAD VIA command • *Networking*, 4–10; *Network Control Program*, NCP–60
  - LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
  - MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14
  - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–10, 4–17
  - SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- Local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–12
- Local area cluster
- security • *SYSMAN*, SM–7
- Local area interconnect device
- See DELNI
- Local area network
- See LAN
- Local area transport
- See LAT
- Local Area VAXcluster
- downline load sequence originating from • *Networking*, 4–5
- Local Area VAXcluster configuration
- boot server • *System Management Intro*, 6–6; *VAXcluster*, 1–5
  - creating cluster security database • *System Management Intro*, 6–12; *VAXcluster*, 1–8
  - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 3–26
- Local circuit
- defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
- Local disk
- setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
- Local event flag state
- See LEF state
- LOCAL identifier • *Security*, 4–18, 5–4
- Local loopback test • *Networking*, 7–6
- Local node • *SYSMAN*, SM–2; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6
- defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - displaying counter with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
  - displaying name and address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
  - operational state • *Networking*, 3–22
  - restrictions • *Networking*, 6–3
  - setting address • *Networking*, 3–9
  - states • *Networking*, 6–3
- Local-to-local loopback test • *Networking*, 7–5
- Local-to-remote loopback test • *Networking*, 7–4
- LOCAL\_PORTS class
- adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–45
  - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–39 to SHCL–40
  - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–69
- LOCAL\_PORTS window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
- classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–3
- LOCK class record • *Monitor*, A–24
- LOCKDIRWT parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- LOCKIDTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A–15
- LOCKIDTBL\_MAX parameter • *System Generation*, A–16
- LOCK management statistics • *Monitor*, MON–59
- Lock manager
- distributed • *System Management Intro*, 6–3
- LOCKPWD flag • *Security*, 3–7
- Log file
- accounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–10
  - Logging • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–37
  - commands • *Networking*, 3–87
  - console • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
  - database • *Networking*, 3–1
  - file • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
  - monitor • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88, 3–92
  - parameters • *Networking*, 3–87
  - sink • *Networking*, 2–38, 3–88
  - state • *Networking*, 3–91
- Logging console
- default • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- Logging file
- of network events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

# Index

Logging in  
    See Login  
Logging out  
    See Logout  
Logging sink • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4  
Logical block number  
    See LBN  
Logical channel number  
    See LCN  
Logical end-of-tape marker • *Backup*, BCK-84  
Logical link • *System Management Intro*, 7-1;  
    *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2; *Networking*, 1-1,  
    1-20, 8-8, 8-11, 8-12, 8-15, 8-19  
aborting • *Networking*, 8-11, 8-33  
access control information • *Networking*, 1-25  
assigning channel for • *Networking*, 8-19,  
    8-34  
commands • *Networking*, 3-73  
completing connection of • *Networking*, 8-12,  
    8-19, 8-31, 8-37  
control • *Networking*, 2-30  
controlling activity • *Networking*, 3-74  
default access control information • *Networking*,  
    1-26  
definition • *Networking*, 2-30  
disconnecting • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-74,  
    8-11, 8-15, 8-33, 8-40  
handshaking sequence • *Networking*, 8-12  
inactivity timer • *Networking*, 2-31  
inbound • *Networking*, 1-25, 3-73  
incoming timer • *Networking*, 2-31  
maximum number • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-73  
outbound • *Networking*, 1-25, 3-73  
outgoing timer • *Networking*, 2-31  
parameters • *Networking*, 2-30  
protocol operation • *Networking*, 2-31  
protocol parameters • *Networking*, 3-74  
rejecting a request • *Networking*, 8-38  
requests • *Networking*, 8-8, 8-12, 8-13,  
    8-19, 8-29, 8-31, 8-35  
retransmission delay • *Networking*, 2-31  
retransmission time • *Networking*, 2-31  
SYS\$NET • *Networking*, 8-13  
terminating • *Networking*, 8-11, 8-15, 8-21,  
    8-25, 8-34  
timers • *Networking*, 3-74  
troubleshooting problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
    4-15  
Logical name  
    as device name • *Networking*, 1-27  
    as node name • *Networking*, 1-27

Logical name (cont'd.)  
    assigning systemwide • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7  
    defining • *VAXcluster*, 2-10  
    defining for NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster*,  
        2-12  
    defining for SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXcluster*, 2-9  
    defining for SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2-12  
    defining for VMSMAIL\_PROFILE.DATA •  
        *VAXcluster*, 2-13  
    in process logical name table • *Networking*,  
        1-27  
    in remote file specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
        2-4  
    installing images • *Install*, INS-5  
    SHUTDOWN\$INFORM\_NODES • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-10  
    translation of • *Networking*, 1-27  
use in network application • *Networking*, 1-27  
using with Files-11 file specifications •  
    *Exchange*, EXCH-4  
using with public directories • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5  
with MOUNT • *Mount*, MOUNT-3  
with RT-11 file specifications • *Exchange*,  
    EXCH-4  
Logical queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-51  
    assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-51  
    deassigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-51  
Login • *Security*, 3-1, 3-14  
    and default process protection • *Security*, 4-32  
    batch • *Security*, 3-3  
    class • *Security*, 3-1  
        restrictions • *Security*, 3-14  
    controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
    denied for expired accounts • *Security*, 3-13  
    detached process • *Security*, 3-3  
    dialup • *Security*, 3-2  
        chances to supply password • *Security*,  
            3-15  
    controlling number of attempts • *Security*,  
        5-21  
disabled  
    by break-in evasion • *Security*, 3-15  
    by shift restriction • *Security*, 3-15  
flags • *Security*, 5-18  
interactive • *Security*, 3-1  
local • *Security*, 3-2  
network • *Security*, 3-3  
noninteractive • *Security*, 3-1  
permitted time periods • *Security*, 3-15  
proxy • *Security*, 3-3  
    See also Proxy login

- Login (cont'd.)
  - remote • Security, 3–2
    - and system password • Security, 5–15
  - restricting by function • Setting Up VMS, 4–26
  - restricting by time • Setting Up VMS, 4–25, 4–26
    - simplifying for user with ALF • Security, 5–27
    - subprocess • Security, 3–3
    - time out • Security, 3–11
    - type as system identifier • Security, 4–18
- Login command file • Authorize, AUTH–24
- Login command procedure
  - alternate • Setting Up VMS, 3–4
  - command to deny remote file access • Security, 7–6
  - individual • Setting Up VMS, 4–9
  - proper protection for • Security, 5–39
  - systemwide • Setting Up VMS, 4–9
  - user account • Setting Up VMS, 4–9
  - user-specified • Setting Up VMS, 4–10
- Login failures • Security, 3–5
  - and retries • Security, 3–15
  - causes • Security, 3–14
  - counting for break-in detection • Security, 5–22
- Login message • Security, 3–4
  - controlling • Security, 5–20, 5–21
  - suppression of • Security, 3–5
- LOGINOUT image • Networking, 2–40, 2–41, 8–13, 8–31
- Login procedure
  - system manager's account • System Management Intro, 2–2; Setting Up VMS, 2–2
- Login program
  - authentication by secure server • Security, 3–12
- Login sequence • Setting Up VMS, 4–27
- LOGIO privilege • Setting Up VMS, 5–13; Security, A–4
- Logout • Security, 3–19, 3–20
  - after remote logins • Security, 3–20
  - from disconnected processes • Security, 3–20
  - of remote session • DECnet-VAX Guide, 3–3
- LOGOUT command • Security, 3–19
  - See also Logout
- Logout command procedure • Setting Up VMS, 4–13
- LOGOUT/HANGUP command • Security, 3–20
- /LOG qualifier • Install, INS–10; Backup, BCK–68; Bad Block, BAD–12; Error Log, ERR–16; Accounting, ACC–17
- BACKUP • Maintaining VMS, 4–30
- LOG\_IO privilege • SYSMAN, SM–17
- LONGWAIT parameter • System Generation, A–16
- Loopback
  - assistance • Networking, 7–12
  - connector • Networking, 7–6
- Loopback mirror
  - See MIRROR
- Loopback test • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–7
- circuit • Networking, 7–6
- circuit-level • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–7, 4–9; Networking, 7–1
- controller • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–9; Networking, 7–6, 7–8
- local node • Networking, 7–6
- local-to-local • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–8; Networking, 7–5
- local-to-remote • Networking, 7–4
- node-level • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–7; Networking, 7–1
- over Ethernet circuit • Networking, 7–9
- software • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–9; Networking, 7–6, 7–7
- to a remote node • Networking, 7–2
- using a loop node name • Networking, 7–3
- X.25 line-level • Networking, 7–13
- LOOP CIRCUIT command • Networking, 7–7; Network Control Program, NCP–63
- ASSISTANT NODE parameter • Networking, 7–12
- ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • Networking, 7–12
- HELP parameter • Networking, 7–12
- NODE parameter • Networking, 7–11
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • Networking, 7–10
- LOOP EXECUTOR command • Networking, 7–6; Network Control Program, NCP–66
- LOOP LINE command • Network Control Program, NCP–68
- COUNT parameter • Networking, 7–13
- LENGTH parameter • Networking, 7–13
- WITH parameter • Networking, 7–14
- LOOP NODE command • DECnet-VAX Guide, 4–7; Networking, 7–2; Network Control Program, NCP–70
- CIRCUIT parameter • Networking, 7–3
- Loop node name • Networking, 7–3
- Lost file
  - recovering • Setting Up VMS, 4–24; Maintaining VMS, 5–5; Analyze/Disk, ADSK–2

# Index

- Lost path  
  causes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4  
LPBEGIN • *SYSMAN*, SM–62  
LPBETA • *SYSMAN*, SM–62  
LPMAIN • *SYSMAN*, SM–62  
LRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–16; *Networking*, 5–36  
LRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A–16  
LRPSIZE parameter • *System Generation*, A–16; *Networking*, 5–36  
LTLOAD.COM • *LATCP*, LAT–1, LAT–19, LAT–34
- 
- M**
- MACRO programs  
  in network application • *Networking*, 1–22  
Magnetic tape  
  access, foreign • *Security*, 4–12  
  as BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4 to 4–11  
  assigning UIC protection to with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8  
  assigning volume labels to • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5, 4–8  
  automatic mounting by BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–9  
  automatic tape loading • *Backup*, BCK–8  
  automatic tape mounting • *Backup*, BCK–10  
  automatic unloading by BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5  
  characters allowed in volume labels • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8  
  creating multivolume save sets on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4  
  DOS–11 • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–8  
  EXECUTE and DELETE access • *Security*, 4–9  
  initializing • *Backup*, BCK–9  
  initializing with INITIALIZE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5  
  initializing with /REWIND qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–6  
  mounting • *Mount*, MOUNT–2  
  mounting ANSI-labeled • *Mount*, MOUNT–25  
  mounting multiple foreign volumes • *Mount*, MOUNT–28  
  overriding protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT–29  
  protection • *Security*, 4–2, 4–12
- Magnetic tape (cont'd.)  
  restoring a save set from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23  
  save set • *Backup*, BCK–8  
  specifying an expiration date for with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8  
  specifying block size for • *Mount*, MOUNT–10  
  specifying density for • *Mount*, MOUNT–19  
  specifying record size for • *Mount*, MOUNT–37  
  tape label processing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5; *Backup*, BCK–8  
  volume  
    protection code • *Security*, 4–6  
  write ring • *System Management Intro*, 4–4  
  writing a save set to • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–15  
Mailbox • *Networking*, 8–9, 8–27, 8–28  
  creation of using SYS\$CREMBX • *Networking*, 8–28  
  message format • *Networking*, 8–28  
  system mailbox messages • *Networking*, 8–29  
MAIL command  
  using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10  
MAIL database  
  preparing common file • *VAXcluster*, 2–13  
Mail file  
  recommended protection for • *Security*, 4–42  
MAIL object • *Networking*, 2–4, 2–32, 2–33, 3–78  
Mail Utility (MAIL)  
  and system security • *Security*, 3–18  
  controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2–11  
  network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 2–10, 3–9, 3–30  
  notification message  
    controlling • *Security*, 5–21  
  preparing common database • *VAXcluster*, 2–13  
  specifying clusterwide node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11  
  used to transfer text files • *Security*, 7–15  
Maintenance  
  network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27  
Maintenance operation module process  
  See MOM process  
Maintenance operation protocol  
  See MOP  
Maintenance operations over the network • *Networking*, 4–1  
Management  
  network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27

- Management environment  
 clusterwide • *SYSMAN*, SM-3  
 defining • *SYSMAN*, SM-2 to SM-4, SM-48  
 individual nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM-3  
 local versus nonlocal environment • *SYSMAN*, SM-3
- Management file • *Networking*, 4-3  
*MANAGEMENT FILE* parameter • *Networking*, 4-14  
 Manual network configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13  
 Manual switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26  
 Manufacturer's Detected Bad Block File  
     See *MDBBF*  
 Marking, highwater • *Security*, 4-39  
 MASSBUS disk • *VAXcluster*, 5-1  
     as cluster-accessible device • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2  
     dual-pathed • *VAXcluster*, 5-4  
     dual-ported • *VAXcluster*, 5-4  
 Master character conversion library • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7  
 Master file directory  
     See *MFD*  
 Matrix, access • *Security*, 4-14, 4-16  
 MAXBUF system parameter • *System Generation*, A-17  
 Maximum account jobs limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5  
 MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-9  
 MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3-67  
 MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter  
     for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-63  
 MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONROUTERS parameter  
     for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-67  
 MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter  
     for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-67  
 Maximum buffers  
     for executor • *Networking*, 3-22  
 MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-22, 3-43  
 MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter  
     for DTE • *Networking*, 3-30  
     for executor node • *Networking*, 3-22  
     for X.25 server module • *Networking*, 3-85  
 MAXIMUM Clears parameter • *Networking*, 3-32  
 MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
- MAXIMUM DATA parameter  
     for PVC • *Networking*, 3-48  
     for X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-62  
     for X.25 virtual circuit • *Networking*, 3-30  
 Maximum detached process limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-5  
 MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70  
 MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-73  
 MAXIMUM PATH SPLITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70  
 MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3-49  
 MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • *Networking*, 3-32  
 MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • *Networking*, 3-33  
 MAXIMUM RETRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-62  
 MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-45  
     for an Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 3-67  
 MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-44  
 Maximum visits • *Networking*, 2-29  
 MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-70  
 MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter  
     for PVC • *Networking*, 3-48  
     for SVC • *Networking*, 3-31  
     for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-63  
 MAXPROCESSCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-17  
 MAXQUEPRI parameter • *System Generation*, A-17  
 MAXSYSGROUP and SYSTEM category • *Security*, 4-4  
 MAXSYSGROUP parameter • *System Generation*, A-17  
 MCR command • *SYSMAN*, SM-13, SM-34  
 MCS (Multinational Character Set) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1, TFU-2  
 MDBBF (Manufacturer's Detected Bad Block File) • *Bad Block*, BAD-2  
 Media  
     supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange*, EXCH-1  
     used to perform BACKUP tasks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4 to 4-12  
 Media initialization  
     restricting with ACLs • *Security*, 5-38  
 Member name  
     in UIC • *Security*, 4-3  
 Member number  
     in UIC • *System Management Intro*, 3-2; *Security*, 4-3

# Index

- MEMBERS class  
adding • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–47  
fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–40 to SHCL–42  
removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–70
- Memory  
multiport • *System Generation*, SGN–28
- Memory availability  
analyzing limits • *Performance Management*, 4–24  
competition for • *Performance Management*, 4–21  
recognizing when demand exceeds • *Performance Management*, 4–24
- Memory consumption  
by large compute-bound processes • *Performance Management*, 4–20  
investigating • *Performance Management*, 4–17  
paged system dynamic  
and ACLs • *Security*, 5–4
- Memory limitation  
compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5–2  
disguised • *Performance Management*, 4–37  
isolating • *Performance Management*, 4–4  
reducing image activations • *Performance Management*, 5–2
- Memory management  
advanced concepts • *Performance Management*, 2–7  
basic concepts • *Performance Management*, 2–1
- Memory pool • *Networking*, 5–36
- Memory requirements  
normal • *Networking*, 5–36  
worst-case • *Networking*, 5–38
- Memory resource  
equitable sharing • *Performance Management*, 3–27  
evaluating responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–23  
function • *Performance Management*, 3–21  
improving responsiveness • *Performance Management*, 3–27  
load balancing • *Performance Management*, 3–29  
offloading • *Performance Management*, 3–29  
reducing consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–28
- Memory sharing  
overview • *Performance Management*, 2–18
- Merge  
output queues • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–13
- MERGE command  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8
- Message • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–14, 8–23, 8–24  
announcement • *Security*, 3–4  
data • *Networking*, 8–14  
disabling last login with /FLAGS=DISREPORT • *Security*, 5–21  
disconnected job • *Security*, 3–4  
exchanging • *Networking*, 8–14, 8–20, 8–33  
interrupt • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–33  
last login • *Security*, 3–5  
login • *Security*, 3–4  
mailbox • *Networking*, 8–9, 8–14  
network status • *Networking*, 8–9  
operator log file • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4  
operator reply • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–7  
optional user data • *Networking*, 8–8, 8–9, 8–12, 8–25  
routing over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
user request • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–7  
welcome • *Security*, 3–5
- /MESSAGE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–26
- Messages • *Error Log*, ERR–1
- Messages, error  
during remote file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10  
network-related (explanations) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
- MFD (master file directory) • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1, B–3; *Security*, 4–12
- Microcode • *Networking*, 1–9  
dumping KMS11 • *Networking*, 7–14  
dumping KMV11 • *Networking*, 7–14
- MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7–14
- MicroVAX II processor  
minimum DEQNA revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7  
minimum memory requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6–7  
restrictions for use as boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
- Microwave link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 1–7
- MINWSCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–17
- MIRROR (loopback mirror) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 1–16, 2–32, 7–2
- Mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 1–7 to 1–8

- Mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration  
(cont'd.)
- changing allocation class values on HSCs • *VAXcluster*, 3-24
  - creating cluster security database • *VAXcluster*, 1-8
  - determining allocation class value • *VAXcluster*, 3-4
  - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 3-26
  - MSCP-served HSC disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-10; *VAXcluster*, 1-7
  - running AUTOGEN with feedback option • *VAXcluster*, 3-25
  - updating MODPARAMS.DAT files • *VAXcluster*, 3-23
  - volume shadowing • *VAXcluster*, 5-10 to 5-12
- Mixed-Interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-10
- creating cluster security database • *System Management Intro*, 6-12
- Mixed Phase III/Phase IV network • *Networking*, A-11
- Modem • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7, 1-10, 3-5, 3-19, 3-23; *Networking*, 5-9, 7-6
- autodial • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
  - null cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
- Mode of execution • *SYSMAN*, SM-8, SM-55
- /MODE qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL-26
- MODES class record • *Monitor*, A-25
- Modes of operation • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1;
- Backup*, BCK-16
  - file • *Backup*, BCK-16
  - image • *Backup*, BCK-17, BCK-55
  - incremental • *Backup*, BCK-16
  - physical • *Backup*, BCK-17, BCK-75
  - selective • *Backup*, BCK-16
- Modified page list
- evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3-25
- /MODIFIED qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-69
- MODIFY/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-37
- MODIFY/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-39
- MODIFY/SYSTEM\_PASSWORD command • *Authorize*, AUTH-41
- MODIFY command • *Authorize*, AUTH-36
- MODIFY/SYSTEM\_PASSWORD command • *Security*, 5-16
- MODPARAMS.DAT
- creating during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3-2
  - updating in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *VAXcluster*, 3-23
- Module • *Networking*, 1-20
- database • *Networking*, 3-1
- device control library • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-47
- Ethernet configurator • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-11, 3-45
- X.25 access • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-37, 3-86
- X.25 protocol • *Networking*, 1-20, 3-28
- X.25 server • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-35, 3-81
- X.25 trace • *Networking*, 1-20
- X.29 server • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-35, 3-81
- MOM (maintenance operation module) process • *Networking*, 4-1, 4-2
- MONITOR
- See *Monitor Utility*
- MONITOR.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5-2
- MONITOR ALL\_CLASSES command • *Monitor*, MON-38
- MONITOR CLUSTER command • *Monitor*, MON-40
- MONITOR data
- summary of most important items • *Performance Management*, 3-39
- MONITOR DECNET command • *Monitor*, MON-44; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
- MONITOR DECNET data
- kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3-17
- MONITOR DISK command • *Monitor*, MON-46
- MONITOR DISK data
- responsiveness of disk I/O subsystem • *Performance Management*, 3-32
  - using to evaluate MSCP-served disk • *Performance Management*, 3-33
- MONITOR DLOCK command • *Monitor*, MON-49
- MONITOR DLOCK data
- interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3-16
- MONITOR FCP command • *Monitor*, MON-51
- MONITOR FCP data
- file system I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- MONITOR FILE\_SYSTEM\_CACHE command • *Monitor*, MON-53
- MONITOR FILE\_SYSTEM\_CACHE data
- file system I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3-36
  - relationship to ACP/XQP system parameters • *Performance Management*, 3-36
- Monitoring
- network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6
  - the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 4-1
- MONITOR IO command • *Monitor*, MON-57

# Index

- MONITOR IO data  
    kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3–17  
    swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3–26
- MONITOR LOCK command • *Monitor*, MON–59
- MONITOR LOCK data  
    kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3–17  
    voluntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3–12
- MONITOR MODES command • *Monitor*, MON–61
- MONITOR MODES data  
    compatibility mode • *Performance Management*, 3–15  
    CPU consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–14  
    CPU load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Performance Management*, 3–19  
    executive mode • *Performance Management*, 3–15, 3–18  
    idle time • *Performance Management*, 3–15  
        available CPU capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–11  
    interpreting • *Performance Management*, 3–16  
    interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3–15, 3–16  
        kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3–15, 3–17  
    MP synchronization • *Performance Management*, 3–15, 3–16  
    supervisor mode • *Performance Management*, 3–15  
    user mode • *Performance Management*, 3–15
- MONITOR MSCP\_SERVER command • *Monitor*, MON–65
- MONITOR PAGE command • *Monitor*, MON–67
- MONITOR PAGE data  
    disk I/O consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–35  
    kernel mode • *Performance Management*, 3–17  
    memory consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–28  
    page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3–24
- MONITOR POOL command • *Monitor*, MON–69
- MONITOR POOL data  
    memory consumption by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–28
- MONITOR PROCESSES command • *Monitor*, MON–71
- MONITOR PROCESSES data  
    involuntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3–12
- MONITOR RMS command • *Monitor*, MON–74
- MONITOR SCS command • *Monitor*, MON–78
- MONITOR SCS data  
    interrupt stack • *Performance Management*, 3–16
- MONITOR STATES command • *Monitor*, MON–82
- MONITOR STATES data  
    available CPU capacity • *Performance Management*, 3–11  
    compute queue • *Performance Management*, 3–10  
    involuntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3–12  
    secondary page cache • *Performance Management*, 3–25  
    swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3–26  
    voluntary wait states • *Performance Management*, 3–12
- Monitor summary report  
    interpreting • *Performance Management*, 3–7  
    maintaining • *Performance Management*, 3–6
- MONITOR SYSTEM command • *Monitor*, MON–85
- Monitor Utility (MONITOR) • *System Management Intro*, 5–2; *Monitor*, MON–15; *Networking*, 5–38  
    analyzing disk use with • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2  
    class-name qualifiers • *Monitor*, MON–2  
    commands • *Monitor*, MON–32 to MON–89  
    DCL qualifiers • *Monitor*, MON–17 to MON–31  
    directing output from • *Monitor*, MON–16  
    examples • *Monitor*, MON–90 to MON–97  
    exiting • *Monitor*, MON–16  
    invoking • *Monitor*, MON–15  
    MONITOR.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5–2  
    MONSUM.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5–2  
    outputs • *Monitor*, MON–4  
    recording file record formats • *Monitor*, A–1 to A–13  
    record types • *Monitor*, A–1  
    SUBMON.COM • *System Management Intro*, 5–2  
    use in network analysis • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
- MONITOR\_SERVER process  
    log file • *Monitor*, MON–42  
    network startup • *Monitor*, MON–41  
    purpose • *Monitor*, MON–41  
    startup time • *Monitor*, MON–42
- MONSUM.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5–2

- MOP (maintenance operation protocol) •  
*Networking*, 4–1, 4–18  
 error recovery • *Networking*, 4–7  
 request memory dump message • *Networking*, 4–18
- MOUNT**  
 See Mount Utility
- MOUNT/BIND command** • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
- MOUNT/CLUSTER command** • *SYSMAN*, SM–6
- MOUNT command** • *Exchange*, EXCH–35 to EXCH–37  
 See also ALLOCATE command  
 See also DISMOUNT command  
 See also INITIALIZE command  
 /COMMENT qualifier  
     example • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4  
 displaying messages from • *Exchange*, EXCH–2  
 /FOREIGN qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–1  
 foreign volume • *Exchange*, EXCH–2  
 preceding BACKUP operations with •  
     *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32
- Mount error message • *Backup*, BCK–83  
 BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–7
- Mounting  
 quorum disk • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
- Mounting disks • *VAXcluster*, 5–10
- Mounting volumes  
 and security audit • *Security*, 4–40, 5–46  
 definition • *System Management Intro*, 4–2  
 operator assistance • *System Management Intro*, 4–2
- MOUNTMSG parameter** • *System Generation*, A–17
- MOUNT privilege** • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–13; *Security*, A–5
- Mount request  
 MTAACP process • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5
- MOUNT/SYSTEM command** • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–5, 2–7
- Mount Utility (MOUNT)**  
 directing output from • *Mount*, MOUNT–4  
 examples • *Mount*, MOUNT–44 to MOUNT–45  
     allocating file window mapping pointers •  
         *Mount*, MOUNT–42  
     creating a volume set • *Mount*, MOUNT–9  
     disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount*, MOUNT–35  
     making a volume public • *Mount*, MOUNT–40  
     mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape •  
         *Mount*, MOUNT–25
- Mount Utility (MOUNT)**  
 examples (cont'd.)  
 mounting a volume clusterwide • *Mount*, MOUNT–14  
 overriding volume protection checks •  
     *Mount*, MOUNT–30  
 rebuilding a disk volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–35  
 requesting operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT–7, MOUNT–44  
 specifying a protection code • *Mount*, MOUNT–33  
 specifying a shareable volume • *Mount*, MOUNT–39  
 specifying block size for magnetic tape •  
     *Mount*, MOUNT–10  
 specifying default block extent • *Mount*, MOUNT–20  
 specifying magnetic tape density • *Mount*, MOUNT–19  
 specifying magnetic tape record size •  
     *Mount*, MOUNT–37  
 specifying number of directories • *Mount*, MOUNT–6  
 exiting • *Mount*, MOUNT–3  
 invoking • *Mount*, MOUNT–3  
 multiple foreign tape volume s • *Mount*, MOUNT–28  
 overriding volume protection checks • *Mount*, MOUNT–29  
 parameters • *Mount*, MOUNT–2  
 qualifiers • *Mount*, MOUNT–5 to MOUNT–43  
 requesting an ancillary control process (ACP) •  
     *Mount*, MOUNT–32  
 restrictions • *Mount*, MOUNT–4  
 specifying a user identification code (UIC) •  
     *Mount*, MOUNT–31
- Mount verification • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–10  
 abort by dismount • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–14  
 canceling • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–12, 3–13  
 device offline • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–10  
 device write-lock • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–12  
 /MOUNT\_VERIFICATION qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–27
- MOVE command** • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–57
- MOVE keypad function** • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5
- MPW\_HILIMIT parameter** • *System Generation*, A–17
- MPW\_IOLIMIT parameter** • *System Generation*, A–18
- MPW\_LOLIMIT parameter** • *System Generation*, A–18

# Index

- MPW\_LOWAITLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW\_THRESH parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW\_WAITLIMIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-18
- MPW\_WRTCLUSTER parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP command • *System Generation*, SGN-23
- MSCP-served disk • *Bad Block*, BAD-4  
    using MONITOR DISK data to evaluate • *Performance Management*, 3-33
- MSCP server • *System Management Intro*, 6-3; *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
    for cluster-accessible disks • *VAXcluster*, 5-1, 5-2  
    initializing • *VAXcluster*, 5-2  
    loading • *System Generation*, SGN-23  
    served HSC disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-10  
    starting • *System Generation*, SGN-23
- MSCP\_BUFFER parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP\_CREDITS parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- MSCP\_LOAD parameter • *VAXcluster*, 5-2; *System Generation*, A-19  
    function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-11
- MSCP\_SERVER class record • *Monitor*, A-27
- MSCP\_SERVE\_ALL parameter • *VAXcluster*, 5-2; *System Generation*, A-19  
    function in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration • *System Management Intro*, 6-11
- MS-DOS node • *Networking*, 9-24
- MTAACP (magnetic tape ancillary control process)  
    mount request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-5
- Multiaccess  
    circuit • *Networking*, 2-6  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
- Multiaccess device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- Multicast address • *Networking*, 1-7  
    broadcast • *Networking*, 3-15  
    dump assistance • *Networking*, 4-18  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-15  
    group • *Networking*, 3-15
- Multifile summaries • *Monitor*, MON-9
- Multihost connector node  
    See X.25
- Multinational Character Set  
    See MCS
- Multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-33
- Multiple-area network • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2  
    conversion to • *Networking*, A-8  
    design of • *Networking*, A-3  
    example of configuration • *Networking*, A-4  
    example of design • *Networking*, A-3
- Multiple buffering • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-1
- Multiple-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2-1  
    creating • *VAXcluster*, 2-9  
    operating environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1  
    setting up operating environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-11
- Multiple inbound connects • *Networking*, 8-8, 8-32, 8-41
- Multipoint  
    circuit • *Networking*, 2-9  
    configuration • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 5-17  
    control circuit • *Networking*, 2-6  
    control station • *Networking*, 2-9  
    line • *Networking*, 2-14  
    polling • *Networking*, 2-9  
    tributary • *Networking*, 2-9  
    tributary address • *Networking*, 2-9, 3-35  
    tributary circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
- Multiport memory  
    connecting • *System Generation*, SGN-28  
    initializing • *System Generation*, SGN-29  
    installing shared images • *Install*, INS-6, INS-21
- Multiprocessing  
    active set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19  
    available set • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19  
    displaying information • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-20  
    hardware requirements • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19  
    load leveling • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
- MULTIPROCESSING parameter • *System Generation*, A-19
- Multiprocessor environments • *System Management Intro*, 6-1
- Multivolume save set  
    magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-4  
    sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-18
- /MULTI\_VOLUME qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-28
- MVS node • *Networking*, 9-30
- MVTIMEOUT parameter • *System Generation*, A-20; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-14

---

# N

---

**Name**

network component • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33

node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14

**Name, logical**

See *Logical name*

**NAME parameter**

identifying logging device • *Networking*, 3–88

SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3–9

**Naming devices** • *VAXcluster*, 5–5 to 5–9**National Rep'acement Character Set**

See *NRC*

**NCB (network connect block)** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15; *Networking*, 3–77, 8–12, 8–29

destination descriptor • *Networking*, 8–31

for incoming X.25 call • *Networking*, 2–36

**NCP (Network Control Program)** • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22; *Security*, 7–11; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26; *Networking*, 1–16

See also *DECnet-VAX network*

abbreviating commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2

as a network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1

circuit, line, link, DTE, and server module states and transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–16 to A–22

command functions • *Networking*, 3–3

command prompting • *Network Control Program*, NCP–4

commands • *Networking*, 1–15; *Network Control Program*, NCP–14 to NCP–185

command syntax • *Networking*, 3–4; *Network Control Program*, NCP–1

command words • *Networking*, 3–3

component syntax rules • *Network Control Program*, NCP–7

counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4

Data Link layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–31

DECnet circuit and line devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15

definition • *Networking*, 3–3

directing output from • *Network Control Program*, NCP–12

display types • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2

End Communications layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–26

**NCP (Network Control Program) (cont'd.)**

event class and type summary • *Network Control Program*, A–22 to A–35

exiting • *Network Control Program*, NCP–12

exiting the prompting sequence • *Network Control Program*, NCP–5

HELP Facility • *Network Control Program*, NCP–11

invalid grouping error message • *Networking*, 3–19

invoking • *Network Control Program*, NCP–1, NCP–12

issuing commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2

LIST command • *Networking*, 3–98

network counter summary • *Network Control Program*, A–1 to A–14

Network Management layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–23

parameter syntax rules • *Network Control Program*, NCP–7

plural forms of component names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33

prompt • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32; *Network Control Program*, NCP–12

prompting examples • *Network Control Program*, NCP–6

prompt syntax • *Network Control Program*, NCP–4

required privileges • *Network Control Program*, NCP–12

Routing layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–26

Session Control layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–25

SHOW command • *Networking*, 3–98

specifying plural components • *Networking*, 3–4, 3–99

supplemental technical information • *Network Control Program*, A–1 to A–35

tailoring the configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31; *Networking*, 5–7

TELL prefix • *Networking*, 3–7

usage summary • *Network Control Program*, NCP–12

users • *Networking*, 1–15

using commands • *Networking*, 3–1

using to control proxy login • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35

using to define nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17

using to display network information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1

# Index

- NCP (Network Control Program) (cont'd.)  
    using to test network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7  
VMS system-specific events • *Network Control Program*, A-35  
X.25 packet level events • *Network Control Program*, A-33  
NCP command  
    ALL parameter with SET command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32  
    CLEAR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-33  
    DEFINE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-32  
    DEFINE LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
    DEFINE NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17  
    effect of invalid parameter value • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-10  
    HELP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32  
    LIST • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33, 4-1  
    LIST NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33  
    PURGE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-33  
    PURGE LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6  
    PURGE NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33  
    SET • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13, 3-32  
    SET EXECUTOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
    SET KNOWN NODES • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17  
    SET LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
    SET MODULE CONFIGURATOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6  
    SET OBJECT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35  
    SHOW • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33, 4-1  
    SHOW COUNTER • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3  
    SHOW LOGGING • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6  
    SHOW MODULE CONFIGURATOR • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-6  
    SHOW NODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33  
        to enable logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
    ZERO COUNTERS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-3  
.NET: • *Networking*, 8-27, 8-34  
NETACP (network ancillary control program) • *Networking*, 1-16, 4-2, 5-39  
NETCONFIG.COM • *System Management Intro*, 7-4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 3-32; *Networking*, 1-18, 3-2, 5-4 to 5-7  
See also DECnet-VAX network  
automatic establishment of logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1  
defining logging events • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-5  
dialog • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-15  
NETCONFIG.COM (cont'd.)  
    network configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12, 3-13  
    supplying node address • *Networking*, 5-5  
    to establish default nonprivileged DECnet account and directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-37  
    using to establish default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9  
NETDRIVER (network driver) • *Networking*, 1-16, 5-39  
NETMBX privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-13; *Security*, A-5; *Networking*, 2-41, 5-2  
    for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-2, 3-9  
NETNODE\_LOCAL.DAT • *Networking*, A-8  
NETNODE\_REMOTE.DAT • *Networking*, A-8  
    sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
NETNODE\_UPDATE.COM command procedure  
    See DECnet-VAX network  
NETPROXY (network proxy authorization file) • *Security*, 3-16  
    creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-20; *Authorize*, AUTH-22  
    displaying proxy access • *Authorize*, AUTH-54  
    modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH-1  
NETPROXY.DAT • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-20; *Networking*, 2-45  
    See also NETPROXY  
    and wildcards • *Security*, 7-16  
    building common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-12  
        to 2-13  
    defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2-12  
    normal protection • *Security*, 5-19  
    permanent proxy database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35  
    proxy authorization file  
        automatic maintenance • *Security*, 7-11  
        setting up • *VAXcluster*, 2-12  
        sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
NETSERVER\$TIMEOUT • *Networking*, 2-33, 8-12  
NETSERVER (network server process) • *Networking*, 2-33, 8-12  
    timeouts • *Networking*, 2-33, 8-12  
NETSERVER.LOG • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-11; *Networking*, 4-23  
    as troubleshooting aid • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-15, 4-16  
NETUAF.DAT • *Networking*, 2-40  
Network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1  
    See also DECnet-VAX network  
access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1, 2-2

- Network (cont'd.)
- access control • *Networking*, 2–38
  - access levels • *Networking*, 1–22
  - and program I/O statements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
  - application program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 2–12, 2–15
  - bridge • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
  - bringing up • *Networking*, 6–1
  - bringing up nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
  - circuit devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15
  - communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2
  - component • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32
  - component name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - concepts • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - conduit application • *Security*, 7–4
  - configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3, 2–27, 3–10, 3–12; *Networking*, 1–5, 5–1
  - connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7, 3–5
  - connection verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–28, 3–29
  - conversion to multiple-area network • *Networking*, A–8
  - counters • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
  - CPU time requirements • *Networking*, 5–39
  - creating a new • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 3–1
  - database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11, 3–17, 3–25
  - data flow • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - decentralized • *Networking*, 1–2
  - DECnet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4, 1–5
  - DECnet–VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - deleting nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - determining configuration changes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
  - displaying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1; *Networking*, 8–1
  - displaying nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
  - emulator product • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - encryption, lack of • *Security*, 7–4
  - environment • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
  - error message explanations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10
  - event logging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
  - example • *Networking*, 1–19
  - file operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4
  - gateway • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6, 1–10
  - getting started • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
  - identification • *Networking*, 3–28, 3–64
  - INBOUND parameter • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- Network (cont'd.)
- installation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1
  - installation procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11
  - installation verification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
  - integrated • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–5, 1–7, 1–11
  - interconnect products • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - ISO • *Networking*, 3–33
  - large • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
  - limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3–67
  - line devices • *Network Control Program*, A–15
  - local area network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–7
  - logging in to node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2
  - login • *Security*, 3–3
  - maintaining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - managing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - monitoring • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27; *Networking*, 3–98
  - monitoring and testing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1 to 4–17
  - monitoring tools • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1, 4–6
  - multinetwork • *Networking*, 5–33
  - multinode • *Networking*, 1–2
  - multiple-area • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2
  - multiple-area configuration • *Networking*, A–3
  - normal memory requirements • *Networking*, 5–36
  - object • *Networking*, 3–2
  - object MAIL and proxy access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
  - packet switching • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5, 1–6, 1–10
  - password guidelines • *Security*, 7–6
  - passwords • *Networking*, 2–42
  - problem isolation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12
  - problems and solutions • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10 to 4–17
  - protected communications
    - security problem • *Security*, 7–4
  - purging nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
  - restarting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - restrictions on mixed • *Networking*, 2–23, A–11
  - routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - routing message • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2

# Index

- Network (cont'd.)
  - security • *Security*, 7–1, 7–19; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20, 3–37; *Networking*, 2–42
  - limitations • *Security*, 7–1
  - user considerations for • *Security*, 3–16
  - shutting down • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31; *Networking*, 6–3
  - size • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
  - small • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3
  - starting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
  - starting automatically from VMS system boot • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - starting manually • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - starting up • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12
  - startup command procedure STARTNET.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - startup values • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
  - task-to-task applications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
  - terminal • *Networking*, 3–88
  - testing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7; *Networking*, 7–1
  - topology • *Networking*, 1–19
  - transient problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30
  - troubleshooting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27, 4–1 to 4–17
  - turning on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–15
  - turning on automatically • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - turning on manually • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31
  - usage restrictions
    - in foreign countries • *Security*, 7–7
  - user interface to • *Networking*, 1–21
  - user operations • *Networking*, 1–21, 8–1
  - wide area • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
  - wide area network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–9
  - worst-case memory requirements • *Networking*, 5–38
- Network access control string • *Security*, 3–12, 5–17
- Network accounts
  - guidelines for establishing • *Security*, 7–5
- Network ancillary control program
  - See NETACP
- Network application example
  - in C language • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15
- Network command terminal facility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- Network component
  - displaying information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
  - name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–2
- Network configuration procedure • *Networking*, 5–14 to 5–33
- Network connect block
  - See NCB
- Network connection
  - permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
  - temporary • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
- Network Control Program
  - See NCP
- Network counters
  - resetting to zero • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Network default account
  - and WORLD access • *Security*, 7–4
- Network driver
  - See NETDRIVER
- NETWORK identifier • *Security*, 4–18, 5–4
- Network Information and Control Exchange
  - See NICE
- Network interface
  - on VMS operating system • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4; *Networking*, 1–2
- Network logging activity
  - displaying with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
- Network management
  - functions • *Networking*, 1–3
  - responsibilities • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–15
- Network Management layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–23
- Network management listener
  - See NML
- Network manager
  - assigning node names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
  - coordinating with other networks • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–37
  - maintaining the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - managing the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - monitoring the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - privilege requirements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
  - responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26 to 2–27
  - troubleshooting the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
- Network name
  - declaring • *Networking*, 8–31, 8–41

- Network object
  - defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-31
  - number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-15
- Network operations
  - bringing up a system as a new node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
  - for the advanced user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12 to 2-26
  - for the general user • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-1 to 2-11
  - privilege requirements • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
  - using Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2
  - using Phone Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2
- Network operator
  - designated by OPCOM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
  - enabling terminal as • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
- Network process failures
  - potential causes • *Networking*, 2-34
- Network Proxy Authorization File
  - See NETPROXY
- NETWORK qualifier
  - for X.25 access module • *Networking*, 3-86
- Network save set • *Backup*, BCK-12
  - on remote Files-11 disks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-12
- Network server process
  - See NETSERVER
- Network Services Protocol
  - See NSP
- Network statistics • *Monitor*, MON-44
- Network task
  - declaring • *Networking*, 8-8, 8-14, 8-31
- Network virtual terminal facility
  - See Network command terminal facility
- /NEW\_VERSION qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-70
- Nexus numbers
  - showing • *System Generation*, SGN-31
- NICE (Network Information and Control Exchange) • *Networking*, 3-3
- NICONFIG (Ethernet configurator) • *Networking*, 1-16
  - as network monitoring tool • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-1
- NISCS\_CONV\_BOOT parameter • *System Generation*, A-20
- NISCS\_LOAD\_PEA0 parameter • *System Generation*, A-20
- NISCS\_PORT\_SERV parameter • *System Generation*, A-20
- NJOBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A-20
- NML (network management listener) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-32, 4-2, 6-1
  - access control • *Networking*, 3-94
- Node • *System Management Intro*, 7-1; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2; *Networking*, 1-1, 1-20, 3-7
  - See also Node address
  - See also Node name
  - See also Node number
  - access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
  - accessing remote node interactively • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
  - address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-14; *Networking*, 2-2, 2-25, 3-8, 3-66, A-12; *DTS/DTR*, DTS-10, DTS-12
  - address conversion • *Networking*, 3-66
  - addressing CI • *Networking*, 3-36
  - adjacent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-28; *Networking*, 1-1, 2-22
  - alias node identifier
    - See Alias node identifier
  - area number • *Networking*, 2-2
  - automatic configuration • *Networking*, 5-4
  - bringing up DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 6-1
  - bringing up on the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-1
  - changing local address • *Networking*, 3-11
  - checking type • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-47, 3-96
  - clearing or purging database before copying • *Networking*, 3-24
  - commands • *Networking*, 3-6
  - configuring for DECnet-VAX • *System Management Intro*, 7-4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-26, 3-12; *Networking*, 1-18
  - conversion of Phase IV address • *Networking*, 2-25
  - copying database • *Networking*, 1-18, 2-3, 3-23
  - copying database using DCL COPY command • *Networking*, 3-27
  - counters • *Networking*, 3-27
  - database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-11, 3-17; *Networking*, 3-1
  - DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 3-1
  - default access account • *Networking*, 1-26
  - definition • *Networking*, 2-1
  - determining status • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-2
  - displaying name and address of local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
  - displaying network • *Networking*, 8-1
  - display of type • *Networking*, 3-66

# Index

## Node (cont'd.)

end • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 2–22  
Ethernet address • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–13  
executor • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12; *Networking*, 2–2, 3–6  
external  
    and default access rights • *Security*, 7–6  
HSC • *System Management Intro*, 6–4; *VAXcluster*, 1–2  
identification • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25, 3–8  
identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
initialization request • *Networking*, 3–42  
listing each accessible • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3  
local • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1, 3–12, 3–31; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6  
logging in to • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2  
logical name in file specification • *Networking*, 1–27  
loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7  
name • *Networking*, 2–2, 3–8; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10, DTS–12  
non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–8  
nonrouting • *Networking*, 2–22  
number • *Networking*, 2–2, 2–25, 3–9  
number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14  
parameters • *Networking*, 2–3, 3–16  
passive • *System Management Intro*, 6–4; *VAXcluster*, 1–2  
phases • *Networking*, 2–22  
preparing to bring up • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4  
reachable • *Networking*, 2–28  
reconfiguration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13  
relocation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5  
remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6, 3–42; *DTS/DTR*, DTS–10  
    See also Remote node  
removing remote name and address • *Networking*, 3–11  
router • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
routing • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *Networking*, 1–1, 2–21, 2–22  
security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34 to 3–37  
shutting down DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 6–3  
specification access control string • *Networking*, 1–25  
specification string for • *Networking*, 1–25  
state • *Networking*, 2–3, 3–22

## Node (cont'd.)

type • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25; *Networking*, 2–22, 3–65  
unreachable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–11  
VMS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1  
X.25 connector • *Networking*, 1–3  
X.25 host • *Networking*, 1–3  
Node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–10, 3–14  
Node counters • *Network Control Program*, A–11  
    summary • *Network Control Program*, A–1  
Node database  
    copying • *Networking*, 1–18, 2–3, 3–27  
    guidelines • *Security*, 7–6  
    permanent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17  
    volatile • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17  
Node-level access control • *Networking*, 2–43  
Node-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–1  
    logical link operation • *Networking*, 7–1  
    over specific circuit • *Networking*, 7–1  
Node name • *LATCP*, LAT–18, LAT–34; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–10, 3–13, 3–14  
cluster alias • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4  
cluster alias used with Mail Utility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–11  
clusterwide • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4  
revealed at logout • *Security*, 3–19  
VAXcluster alias • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10  
Node number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32  
NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7–9  
    for X.25 host node • *Networking*, 3–85  
    identifying X.25 connector • *Networking*, 3–87  
/NODE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–18; *Monitor*, MON–27  
Node-specific startup functions • *VAXcluster*, 2–11  
NODRIVER • *Networking*, 2–15, 2–16, 5–3, 5–7  
/NOEXERCISE qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–1  
Nondeductible resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–4  
Noninteractive login • *Security*, 3–1  
Nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6; *Networking*, 5–36  
    loading tables into • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–7  
Nonpaged pool statistics • *Monitor*, MON–69  
Nonprivileged  
    DECnet–VAX default account • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–13, 3–14, 3–36  
    DECnet–VAX default directory • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13  
Nonprivileged access control string • *Networking*, 2–40

Nonprivileged account • *DTS/DTR, DTS*–10  
 Nonrouting node  
   See End node  
 Nontransparent  
   communication • *Networking*, 1–23  
   user network operations • *Networking*, 1–21  
 Nontransparent communication  
   application in C language • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15  
 Nontransparent task-to-task communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14  
 Non-VMS system  
   communication with VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1  
   specifying remote files on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3  
 Nonzero object • *Networking*, 2–32  
 /NOPASSALL qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47  
 /NOREWIND qualifier  
   as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–82  
 Normal privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9  
 /[NO]ASSIST qualifier  
   BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–9  
 /[NO]INITIALIZE qualifier  
   BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19  
 /[NO]REWIND qualifier  
   BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–10  
 NPAGEDYN parameter • *System Generation*, A–20  
 NRC (National Replacement Character Set) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFL–1, TFL–2  
 NSP (Network Services Protocol) • *Networking*, 2–29, 2–31  
   message retransmission • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–75  
   receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–20  
 Null  
   access control string • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3  
   modem cable • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18  
 Number  
   network area • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
   network object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15  
   node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–14, 3–32  
 NUMBER parameter  
   for DECnet objects • *Networking*, 3–77  
   for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–49  
   for GROUP • *Networking*, 3–34  
 Numeric UIC • *Security*, 4–3

**O**


---

Object • *Networking*, 1–20  
 access control • *Networking*, 2–33  
 addressing • *Networking*, 2–32  
 command procedure for DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–79  
 command procedure for PSI • *Networking*, 2–35  
 commands • *Networking*, 3–76  
 database • *Networking*, 3–2  
 DECnet–VAX • *Networking*, 2–32  
 definition • *Networking*, 2–31  
 identification • *Networking*, 3–77, 3–80  
 in security model • *Security*, 2–1  
 name • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–77  
 network • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–2  
 nonzero • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77  
 number • *Networking*, 8–31, 8–41  
 parameters • *Networking*, 3–76  
 proxy login access • *Networking*, 2–46  
 PSI account information • *Networking*, 2–35  
 role in security • *Security*, 2–4  
 TASK • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77  
 type • *Networking*, 2–31, 8–12  
 type number • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77  
 user-defined • *Networking*, 2–31  
 use with alias node identifier • *Networking*, 2–33, 3–78  
 VAX PSI • *Networking*, 2–31, 2–35, 3–80  
 zero-numbered • *Networking*, 2–32, 3–77  
 Object, network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
 DECnet–VAX system program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
 defining at network startup • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31  
 MAIL • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–35  
 modifying proxy access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35  
 number • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–15  
 PHONE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12  
 user-written program • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
 Object code values • *Network Control Program*, NCP–131  
 OBJECT parameter • *Networking*, 3–85  
 /OBJECT qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL–27  
 ODS–1 directory hierarchy • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1  
 ODS–2 directory structure • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1

# Index

- Offloading
  - of CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3–19
  - of disk I/O resource • *Performance Management*, 3–37
  - of memory resource • *Performance Management*, 3–29
- Online BACKUP
  - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1
- Online debugging
  - See Debugging
- OPA0: workstation operator console terminal
  - See Workstation node
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) •
  - Networking*, 2–38, 3–88, 6–3
  - defining network operator • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
  - event message format • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6
  - restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–2
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) message
  - See also Broadcast message
  - continuation volume request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5
  - enabling an operator terminal • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1
  - mount request • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4
  - request display • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–2
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Manager) •
  - Maintaining VMS*, 7–4, 7–5
  - message • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
  - operator terminal • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
  - request display • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
  - restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
- Open account • *Security*, 3–7
  - and captive account • *Security*, 5–42
  - captive recommendation • *Security*, 5–20
- OPEN command
  - for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
- Open file limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–4
- Open files
  - and ACL consumption of memory • *Security*, 5–4
- Open image • *Install*, INS–2
- OPEN qualifier • *Install*, INS–10
- Operating system
  - adding to an existing system disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–25
- Operating system (cont'd.)
  - building on another disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–22
  - components • *System Management Intro*, 1–4
  - coordinating files • *VAXcluster*, 2–11 to 2–12
  - copying files to another disk • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–24
  - directories • *System Management Intro*, 1–4
  - installing • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
  - upgrading • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
- Operational state
  - of circuit • *Networking*, 3–40
  - of lines • *Networking*, 3–57
- Operation modes
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–2
- Operations • *Backup*, BCK–17
  - compare • *Backup*, BCK–21, BCK–39
  - copy • *Backup*, BCK–19
  - list • *Backup*, BCK–20, BCK–66
  - performed by BACKUP • *Backup*, BCK–1
  - restore • *Backup*, BCK–18
  - save • *Backup*, BCK–17
- Operator
  - terminal • *System Management Intro*, 1–2
    - enabling and disabling • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
- Operator Communication Facility
  - See OPCOM
- Operator Communication Manager
  - See OPCOM
- Operator console
  - as OPCOM terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- Operator function
  - handling mount request • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
  - mounting volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–5
  - user request • *System Management Intro*, 4–2; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1, 3–3, 3–4, 3–5
- Operator-initiated downline load • *Networking*, 4–1, 4–7
- Operator log file • *System Management Intro*, 4–3; *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
  - device status message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
  - example • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–5
  - initialization message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–6
  - maintaining • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
  - message • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–4
  - printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–9
  - purging • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–13
- Operator terminal • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1
  - setting up • *System Management Intro*, 4–3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–1

- Operator terminal (cont'd.)  
     user request • *System Management Intro*, 4–3
- OPER privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–14;  
     *SYSMAN*, SM–13; *Security*, A–5;  
     *Networking*, 5–2  
     as requirement for ZERO COUNTERS command •  
         *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3  
     as requirement to change volatile database •  
         *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–32  
     for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
         3–9
- Option  
     buffer-level • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–1
- Optional user data • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–10
- Outbound logical link connection • *Networking*,  
     1–25
- Outgoing call  
     from DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
- OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*,  
     2–45, 3–96
- OUTGOING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74
- Output • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–3, ADSK–4
- Output file  
     qualifiers  
         BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
- /OUTPUT qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–13; *Error Log*, ERR–17; *Accounting*,  
     ACC–5, ACC–19; *Monitor*, MON–28; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–20
- Output queue  
     control commands • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5  
     defining form • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35  
     deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12  
     establishing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31  
     merging • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–13  
     pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11  
     stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
- Output reports • *Error Log*, ERR–1
- Output save-set qualifier  
     BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
- Output specifier • *Backup*, BCK–2  
     BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–3
- Output types • *Monitor*, MON–4
- Output types in MONITOR • *Monitor*, MON–4
- Overdraft limit • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- Overlaying RSX–11S tasks • *Networking*, 4–24
- /OVERLAY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–71
- /OVERRIDE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–29
- Owner  
     ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
- OWNER EXECUTOR parameter  
     for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–48
- /OWNER qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–20
- Ownership  
     effects on protection checks • *Security*, 4–27  
     establishing and changing • *Security*, 4–27,  
         4–31  
     how assigned during file creation • *Security*,  
         5–8  
     how directory established • *Security*, 4–30  
     management of defaults • *Security*, 5–7, 5–12,  
         5–14  
     of an object • *System Management Intro*, 3–3  
     privileges • *Security*, 4–29
- OWNER user category • *Security*, 4–4  
     access to magnetic tape • *Security*, 4–6
- /OWNER\_UIC qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–31  
     as input file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–72  
     as output file qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–73  
     as output save set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–74
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8, 4–40
- 
- P**
- 
- Packet assembly/disassembly facility  
     See PAD
- Packets  
     monitoring for lost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–4
- Packet size parameters • *Networking*, 3–30
- Packet switching data network  
     See PSDN
- Packet switching network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
     1–5, 1–6, 1–10
- PAD (packet assembly/disassembly facility) •  
     *Networking*, 1–3, 3–83
- PAD option  
     specifying pad character • *Exchange*, EXCH–9
- Page cache size  
     adjusting related SYSGEN parameters •  
         *Performance Management*, 5–3
- decreasing • *Performance Management*, 5–3,  
     5–9  
     increasing • *Performance Management*, 5–3
- PAGE class record • *Monitor*, A–29
- Paged pool byte count limit • *Setting Up VMS*,  
     5–5
- PAGEDYN parameter • *System Generation*, A–21
- Page faulting • *Performance Management*, 3–24  
     acceptable hard fault rate • *Performance Management*, 3–24

# Index

- Page faulting (cont'd.)  
  acceptable soft fault rate • *Performance Management*, 3–24  
  analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4–4  
  function of secondary page cache • *Performance Management*, 3–35  
  hard and soft • *Performance Management*, 3–24, 3–35  
Page faults • *Error Log*, ERR–22  
Page file  
  activating secondary • *System Generation*, SGN–21  
  adding • *Performance Management*, 5–12  
  created during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3–2, 3–3  
  creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN–14  
Page management statistics • *Monitor*, MON–67  
PAGFILCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–21  
Paging file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16, 6–17  
Paging file limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–5  
Paging symptom  
  for disks • *Performance Management*, 4–30  
PAMAXPORT parameter • *System Generation*, A–21  
PAN command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–10, SHCL–59  
PAN keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5  
PANOPOP parameter • *System Generation*, A–21  
PANUMPOP parameter • *System Generation*, A–21  
Paper stock  
  specifying • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35  
PAPOOLINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–22  
PAPOOLINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–22  
Parameter • *Mount*, MOUNT–2  
  displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–42  
  manipulating • *SYSMAN*, SM–46  
  setting • *SYSMAN*, SM–40  
Parameter file  
  creating • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–15  
  writing • *SYSMAN*, SM–47; *System Generation*, SGN–44  
PARAMETERS commands • *SYSMAN*, SM–1, SM–7  
PARAMETERS DISABLE CHECKS command • *SYSMAN*, SM–38  
PARAMETERS ENABLE CHECKS command • *SYSMAN*, SM–39  
PARAMETERS SET command • *SYSMAN*, SM–40  
PARAMETERS SHOW command • *SYSMAN*, SM–42  
PARAMETERS USE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–46  
PARAMETERS WRITE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–47  
Partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A–11  
  example of • *Networking*, A–11  
Partitioning of cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6–13; *VAXcluster*, 1–9, C–9  
PASANITY parameter • *System Generation*, A–22  
Password • *SYSMAN*, SM–5, SM–48  
  automatic generation of • *Security*, 3–8  
  avoiding use in file specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3  
  chances to supply during dialups • *Security*, 3–15  
  changing • *Security*, 3–8, 3–9, 5–18  
  frequency guidelines • *Security*, 3–13  
  conditions requiring • *SYSMAN*, SM–3  
  dual • *Security*, 3–11, 5–14  
  elimination for networks • *Security*, 7–14  
  encoding • *Security*, 2–3  
  encryption • *Security*, 3–6  
  expiration • *Security*, 3–9  
  how to pre-expire • *Security*, 5–15  
  how to set • *Security*, 5–17  
  forced change • *Security*, 3–10, 5–18  
  for dynamic connection • *Networking*, 2–39, 2–47  
  for local area cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM–15  
  grabber • *Security*, 3–11  
  and logouts • *Security*, 3–19  
  secure server  
    as antidote • *Security*, 5–24  
  how to choose • *Security*, 3–7, 3–8, 3–10  
  initial • *Security*, 5–14  
  keeping old • *Security*, 3–10  
  length, minimum • *Security*, 3–7, 3–10, 5–18  
  and automatic generation • *Security*, 3–8  
  lifetime • *Security*, 3–9  
  locked • *Security*, 3–7  
    advantage • *Security*, 5–19  
    for captive accounts • *Security*, 5–42  
  management • *Security*, 5–14, 5–20  
  modifying system • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5  
  modifying user • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–6  
  network guidelines • *Security*, 7–6  
  new • *Security*, 3–8  
  null, as choice for captive account • *Security*, 5–42  
  primary • *Security*, 3–11, 5–14

- Password (cont'd.)
- receive • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20, 3-24, 3-34; *Networking*, 2-39, 3-93
  - retries • *Security*, 3-15
  - role in security • *Security*, 2-3
  - routing initialization • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-23, 2-39, 3-93, A-15
  - secondary • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-7; *Security*, 3-11, 5-16
  - sharing • *Security*, 3-13, 7-15
  - stealing programs • *Security*, 3-11
  - storage • *Security*, 3-6
  - system
    - See *System password*
  - transmit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20, 3-24; *Networking*, 2-39, 3-93
  - use on multiple systems • *Security*, 3-12
  - user
    - defined • *Security*, 3-6
    - uniqueness on each account • *Security*, 3-12
  - PASSWORD card • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-63
  - Password generator
    - use to obtain initial password • *Security*, 5-14
    - when to require • *Security*, 5-19
  - Password protection • *Security*, 3-12, 5-19
    - avoiding detection • *Security*, 3-8, 3-10, 5-23, 6-5
    - dialup retries • *Security*, 3-15
  - /PASSWORD qualifier • *Security*, 5-16
  - PASTDGBUF parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
  - PASTE buffer • *ACL Editor*, ACL-11
  - PASTIMOUT parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
  - Path • *Networking*, 2-28
    - lost connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4, 4-12
    - low-cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
    - routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2
  - Path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-69
    - for areas • *Networking*, 3-71
  - PATH SPLIT POLICY parameter • *Networking*, 3-71
  - Pattern test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-9, DTS-13
  - Penetration
    - as security problem • *Security*, 1-2
  - Performance
    - and ACL length • *Security*, 5-4
    - and automatic password generator • *Security*, 5-18
    - and high-water marking • *Security*, 5-41
  - Performance complaints
    - evaluating • *Performance Management*, 1-5
    - traced to hardware problems • *Performance Management*, 1-5
    - traced to MWAIT state • *Performance Management*, 1-5
    - traced to unrealistic expectations • *Performance Management*, 1-7
  - Performance diagnostic strategy
    - overview • *Performance Management*, 4-1
  - Performance improvements
    - decompressing system libraries • *System Management Intro*, 5-7
    - disabling high-water marking • *System Management Intro*, 5-7
    - installing frequently used images • *System Management Intro*, 5-8
    - LIBDECOMP.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5-7
    - reducing system disk I/O • *System Management Intro*, 5-8
    - relinking images • *System Management Intro*, 5-7
    - setting RMS file extend parameters • *System Management Intro*, 5-7
  - Performance management
    - approaching as management of resources • *Performance Management*, 3-1
    - definition • *System Management Intro*, 5-1; *Performance Management*, 1-1
  - Permanent connection
    - on network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4
  - Permanent database • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2, 5-42
    - considerations • *Networking*, 5-42
    - copying node entries • *Networking*, 3-24
    - copying using DCL COPY command • *Networking*, 3-27
  - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12, 3-13, 3-17, 3-32
    - proxy • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-35
  - Permanent quota • *SYSMAN*, SM-9
  - Permanent virtual circuit
    - See PVC
  - Personal computer
    - connection to network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 3-26
  - PFCDEFAULT parameter • *System Generation*, A-22
  - PFNMAP privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-14; *Security*, A-5
  - PFRATH parameter • *System Generation*, A-23

# Index

- PFRATH parameter (cont'd.)  
    page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8, 3–5
- PFRATL parameter • *System Generation*, A–23  
    page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8
- Phase III node • *Networking*, 2–22  
    in Phase IV network • *Networking*, A–11  
    restrictions • *Networking*, A–11
- Phase II node • *Networking*, 2–22
- Phase IV  
    end node • *Networking*, 2–23  
    node • *Networking*, 2–22  
    node address • *Networking*, 2–25  
    router • *Networking*, 2–23
- Phase of startup • *SYSMAN*, SM–8, SM–55
- PHONE command  
    using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10, 2–11
- PHONE object • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–12;  
    *Networking*, 2–4, 2–32, 2–33, 3–78
- Phone Utility (PHONE)  
    network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 2–10, 2–11, 3–9, 4–12
- Physical address  
    Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–7, 3–13, 3–15
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter  
    for LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7–9  
    for TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4–8
- Physical mode • *Backup*, BCK–17, BCK–75
- Physical operation (BACKUP)  
    copy • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35  
    restore • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29  
    save • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
- /PHYSICAL qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–75
- Physical security • *Security*, 1–3  
    of networks • *Security*, 7–4
- PHY\_IO privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–14;  
    *Security*, A–5
- Pipeline quota • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–76
- PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *Networking*, 3–76;  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–86
- Point-to-point  
    circuit • *Networking*, 2–6  
    configuration • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 5–15  
    DDCMP addressing • *Networking*, 3–35  
    line • *Networking*, 2–14  
    security for connection • *Networking*, 2–47, 3–93
- Polling • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–9
- POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- POOL class record • *Monitor*, A–31
- Pooled resource • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
- Port  
    making connections from lines • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4  
    terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
- Port database  
    See LOCAL\_PORTS window
- Ports, publicly accessible • *Security*, 5–16
- Port select button • *VAXcluster*, 5–3
- Position-dependent qualifiers  
    BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4
- P/OS node • *Networking*, 9–5
- POL system parameters  
    See System parameters
- /PRCLM qualifier • *Security*, 5–42
- Preparation  
    of common-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–1  
    of common MAIL database • *VAXcluster*, 2–13  
    of common rights database • *VAXcluster*, 2–14  
    of multiple-environment cluster • *VAXcluster*, 2–1
- Preparing cluster operating environment • *VAXcluster*, 2–1 to 2–15
- Preparing environment  
    multiple-environment • *VAXcluster*, 2–1
- PRIMARY day  
    defining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–25
- Primary loader • *Networking*, 4–2
- /PRIMEDAYS qualifier  
    example • *Security*, 5–28
- PRINT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31, 6–47
- Print control features  
    assigning • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Printer queue • *VAXcluster*, 4–1 to 4–5  
    assigning unique name to • *VAXcluster*, 4–2  
    clusterwide generic • *VAXcluster*, 4–3 to 4–5  
    establishing local generic • *VAXcluster*, 4–3  
    initializing • *VAXcluster*, 4–3  
    sample configuration • *VAXcluster*, 4–2  
    setting up • *VAXcluster*, 4–1 to 4–3  
    starting • *VAXcluster*, 4–3  
    SYS\$PRINT • *VAXcluster*, 4–5
- Printers  
    configuring on a LAT • *LATCP*, LAT–7  
    controlling functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47  
    setting characteristics • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–9  
    spooled • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31
- Printing  
    files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
- Printing test results • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–7, DTS–10, DTS–12

- Print job • *System Management Intro*, 4–5;  
*Maintaining VMS*, 6–1  
 aligning forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–22  
 controlling • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–16  
 deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–18  
 explicit printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31  
 implicit printing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–31  
 monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17  
 requeuing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–19  
 retaining • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–19
- PRINT/REMOTE** command  
 using for remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6
- Print symbiont**  
 bypass formatting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–47
- Priority** • *System Management Intro*, 2–3  
 base • *System Management Intro*, 2–3; *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- PRIORITY** parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
 /PRIORITY qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–21
- Privilege** • *LATCP*, LAT–1; *Mount*, MOUNT–4  
 ACNT • *Networking*, 5–2  
 all • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9; *Security*, 5–31  
 assigned to installed images • *Install*, INS–11  
 BYPASS • *Security*, 4–6; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9; *Networking*, 5–2  
 changing current • *SYSMAN*, SM–5  
 CMKRLN • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
 DETACH • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
 determining own • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2  
 devour • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9; *Security*, 5–30  
 DIAGNOSE • *Networking*, 5–2  
 displaying current • *SYSMAN*, SM–53  
 enhancement for installed files • *Install*, INS–3  
 file • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9; *Security*, 5–31  
 for access control • *Networking*, 2–40  
 for captive account • *Security*, 5–33  
 for DECnet–VAX system management •  
*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9  
 for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
 for TCU commands • *Terminal Fallback*,  
TCU–10  
 group • *Security*, 5–2, 5–30  
 minimum for network login • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2  
 modifying for environment • *SYSMAN*, SM–50  
 needed to perform BACKUP operations •  
*Backup*, BCK–27
- Privilege (cont'd.)**
- NETMBX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–2, 3–9;  
*Networking*, 2–41, 5–2  
 normal • *Security*, 5–30  
 OPER • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–32;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
**process** • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–8  
 recommendations for minimum • *Security*, 5–32  
 required by SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM–13  
 required for NCP commands • *Networking*, 2–42; *Network Control Program*, NCP–12  
 requirements for DECnet–VAX operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9  
 requirements for security manager • *Security*, 5–1  
**SECURITY** • *Networking*, 5–2  
**summary** • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–8; *Security*, 5–30  
**SYSNAM** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
**SYSPRV** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9, 3–32;  
*Networking*, 5–2  
**system** • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–9; *Security*, 5–30  
**TMPMBX** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–2,  
3–9; *Networking*, 2–41, 5–2  
 to configure network • *Networking*, 5–2  
 to issue CLEAR ALL or PURGE command •  
*Networking*, 2–42  
 to issue SET ALL or DEFINE command •  
*Networking*, 2–42  
 to modify permanent database • *Networking*, 2–42  
 to modify volatile database • *Networking*, 2–42  
 to start the network • *Networking*, 2–42  
 used for file sharing • *Security*, 7–15  
 use of to gain access  
 and security audit • *Security*, 4–40, 5–46  
 user • *Security*, 5–28  
 vector • *Security*, 5–30
- Privileged account**  
 considerations for network • *Security*, 7–5  
**Privileged image** • *Install*, INS–2, INS–3  
**/PRIVILEGED** qualifier • *Install*, INS–11  
**/PRIVILEGES** qualifier • *Security*, 5–28  
**PRMCEB** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–15;  
*Security*, A–6  
**PRMGBL** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–15;  
*Security*, A–6  
**PRMMBX** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–15;  
*Security*, A–6  
**Prober**  
 how to catch • *Security*, 5–22, 6–3

# Index

- Probing, as security problem • *Security*, 1–1  
Problems  
    data link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–13  
    routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–14  
    transient network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–30  
    troubleshooting for network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–10 to 4–17  
Process  
    adjusting priorities • *Performance Management*, 5–17  
    blocked by higher-priority process • *Performance Management*, 4–35  
    communication with • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2  
    compute-bound • *Performance Management*, 5–9  
    curtailing • *Performance Management*, 5–9  
    detached • *Security*, 3–3  
    priority • *Performance Management*, 4–35  
    privileges • *Security*, 5–30, 5–33  
    protection • *Security*, 4–32  
    reconnection • *Security*, 3–4  
    reducing delay waiting for CPU • *Performance Management*, 5–18  
    remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3  
    time-slicing • *Performance Management*, 4–35  
Process activity statistics • *Monitor*, MON–71  
PROCESSES class record • *Monitor*, A–33  
Processing  
    distribution of • *System Management Intro*, 6–15  
Processing time • *Accounting*, ACC–4  
Processor modes statistics • *Monitor*, MON–61  
/PROCESSOR qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–32  
Process priority • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7  
Process privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–8  
/PROCESS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–22  
Process rights list • *Security*, 4–19  
Process states statistics • *Monitor*, MON–82  
Process types • *Accounting*, ACC–22  
PROCSECTCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–26  
PRO/DECnet software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6  
Professional 300-series system  
    in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6  
Profile • *SYSMAN*, SM–36, SM–48  
    changing default directory • *SYSMAN*, SM–6  
    current privileges • *SYSMAN*, SM–5  
Program load request • *Networking*, 4–2  
    over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4–3  
Programming language  
    accessing remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12  
    in network application • *Networking*, 1–22  
    selecting for network operation • *Networking*, 1–23  
Project account • *Security*, 5–13  
Prompting sequence  
    examples • *Network Control Program*, NCP–6  
    exiting • *Network Control Program*, NCP–5  
Prompt syntax • *Network Control Program*, NCP–4  
Propagation  
    protection • *Security*, 4–31, 4–33  
        example • *Security*, 7–17  
        in directories • *Security*, 4–21  
Protected image • *Install*, INS–2, INS–4  
/PROTECTED qualifier • *Install*, INS–11  
Protection • *Security*, 4–2  
    access category • *Security*, 4–4  
    ACL-based • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9, 4–19  
    and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT–33  
    bypassing checks • *Security*, 4–6  
    changing • *Security*, 4–13, 4–32  
    code  
        how assigned during file creation • *Security*, 5–8  
    default • *Security*, 4–31, 4–32, 4–33  
        for foreign volumes • *Mount*, MOUNT–21  
        management • *Security*, 5–7, 5–12  
        role of MFD for directories • *Security*, 4–12  
    file • *Security*, 4–1, 4–2  
        and system security • *Security*, 4–1  
        changing • *Security*, 4–13  
        default ACL-based • *Security*, 4–33  
        default disk • *Security*, 4–32  
        default UIC-based • *Security*, 4–32  
        establishing and changing • *Security*, 4–12  
        magnetic tape • *Security*, 4–12  
    format for object • *System Management Intro*, 3–4  
    of command procedures • *Security*, 5–39  
    of directories • *Security*, 4–8  
    of magnetic tape volumes • *Security*, 4–12  
    of password  
        See Password protection  
    of remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–34  
    of volume • *Security*, 4–2  
propagation of • *Security*, 4–31, 4–33  
queue • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–13  
specification of • *Security*, 4–6

- Protection (cont'd.)
- system objects • *System Management Intro*, 3–1
  - UIC-based • *System Management Intro*, 3–2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4–9; *Security*, 4–2, 4–6
- Protection checking
- influenced by ownership • *Security*, 5–8
  - UIC-based • *Security*, 4–4
- Protection mask • *System Management Intro*, 3–4
- /PROTECTION qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–77; *Mount*, MOUNT–33
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8, 4–40
- Protocol • *Networking*, 1–4
- autodial • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25
  - communications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4
  - DDCMP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–10
  - DECnet data link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4
  - DNA • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–4
  - LAT • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
- Protocol bit mask
- error definitions • *LATCP*, LAT–29
- Protocol module
- See X.25
- Protocol module counters • *Network Control Program*, A–13
- PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3–53
- Proxy
- access • *Networking*, 2–44
    - See also Proxy access
  - access display for executor • *Networking*, 3–97
  - access display for object • *Networking*, 3–98
  - access file specification • *Networking*, 3–97
  - account • *Networking*, 2–44
    - See also Proxy account
  - adding accounts • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–21
  - controlling system use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–22
  - login • *Networking*, 2–44
    - See also Proxy login
  - Proxy access • *Security*, 7–13, 7–14
  - Proxy account • *Security*, 3–16; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3, 3–9, 3–34, 4–11
  - and VAXclusters • *Security*, 8–3
  - as captive account • *Security*, 5–46, 7–10
  - deleting • *Authorize*, AUTH–44
  - example • *Security*, 7–11, 7–17
  - for multiple users • *Security*, 3–18
  - for single user • *Security*, 3–17
  - how to add • *Authorize*, AUTH–18
  - modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–39
  - recommended restrictions • *Security*, 7–10
- Proxy login • *Security*, 3–3; *Authorize*, AUTH–18, AUTH–39
- access control • *Networking*, 1–26, 2–44
- access control commands • *Networking*, 3–96
- account • *Networking*, 2–44
- and circuit verification • *Security*, 7–6
- and the user • *Security*, 3–16
- controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2–11; *Networking*, 2–45
- enabling access • *Networking*, 2–45
- establishment and management • *Security*, 7–9, 7–14
- INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45
- key characteristic • *Security*, 3–18
- NETPROXY.DAT • *Networking*, 2–45
- OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45
- PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–46
- records • *VAXcluster*, 2–12
- PROXY parameter
- for SET OBJECT command • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–97
- Proxy parameters
- for NCP commands • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35
- PSDN (packet switching data network) • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–5, 1–13, 2–5
- identification • *Networking*, 3–86
- installation • *Networking*, 6–2
- PSIKDA (KMS/KMV Dump Analyzer) • *Networking*, 7–14
- PSWAPM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–16; *Security*, A–7
- Public databases
- accessing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
- Public directories
- accessing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
- Public files and volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–2
- Public volume • *System Management Intro*, 4–1
- copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–32
  - mounting • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–8; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–5
  - schedule for saving files on with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–12
- PURGE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–15
- PURGE command • *Install*, INS–23; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13
- to delete configuration database entries • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33
- using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7

# Index

PURGE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4–39  
PURGE EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–19; *Network Control Program*, NCP–18  
PURGE LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–23  
PURGE LOGGING command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Network Control Program*, NCP–26  
PURGE LOGGING EVENTS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–28  
PURGE LOGGING NAME command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–30  
PURGE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–72  
PURGE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–31  
PURGE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–33  
PURGE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–36  
PURGE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–36  
PURGE NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–43  
PURGE NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33; *Network Control Program*, NCP–39  
PURGE OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–44  
/PURGE qualifier • *Install*, INS–11  
PVC (permanent virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–7, 2–12  
    parameters • *Networking*, 3–47  
/PWDLIFETIME qualifier • *Security*, 5–17  
/PWDMINIMUM qualifier • *Security*, 5–18

---

## Q

QBUS Network Adapter  
    See DEQNA  
QDSKINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–26  
QDSKVOTES parameter • *System Generation*, A–26  
QNA  
    Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2–20  
QNA device • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33  
Qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–4 to ERR–24  
    See also Mount Utility  
input file-selection • *Backup*, BCK–2  
input save set • *Backup*, BCK–2  
output file • *Backup*, BCK–2

Qualifier (cont'd.)  
    output save set • *Backup*, BCK–2  
    position-dependent • *Backup*, BCK–2  
    requiring special privileges • *Mount*, MOUNT–4  
Qualifier summary • *Authorize*, AUTH–3  
Quantum  
    allocating to process by the system • *Performance Management*, 3–10  
QUANTUM parameter • *System Generation*, A–26  
    increasing • *Performance Management*, 5–18  
Queue • *System Management Intro*, 4–5;  
    *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1  
    assigning device control libraries • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–49  
batch • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–23  
    See also Batch queue  
command  
    DEFINE/FORM • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–36, 6–47  
    DELETE/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12  
    INITIALIZE/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5, 6–47  
    SET QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–10, 6–47  
    SHOW ENTRY • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17  
    SHOW QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–8  
    START/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5, 6–47  
    START/QUEUE/MANAGER • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–2, 6–4  
    STOP/QUEUE • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11  
    STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–3  
    STOP/QUEUE/NEXT • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11  
    STOP/QUEUE/RESET • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11  
command procedures • *VAXcluster*, 2–10, 4–9 to 4–14  
controlling • *System Management Intro*, 6–15; *VAXcluster*, 1–12, 4–1  
coordination • *System Management Intro*, 6–3  
creating • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–5  
creating new queue file • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–4  
defining forms • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–35  
deleting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–12  
deleting a job from • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–18  
execution • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1  
generic • *System Management Intro*, 6–3, 6–15; *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1  
generic batch • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–2, 6–29 to 6–31

- Queue (cont'd.)
- generic output • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2
  - initializing • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5
  - job controller • *VAXcluster*, 2-10
  - queue file • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-12, 4-1
  - job queue manager • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2
  - merging • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-13
  - modifying • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10
  - monitoring • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-8
  - output • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31
  - pausing • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11
  - printer
    - See Printer queue
  - protection • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-13 to 6-15
  - restarting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-12
  - setting up • *System Management Intro*, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 2-10
  - sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-10
  - single-node and cluster • *VAXcluster*, 4-1 to 4-14
  - single-node versus cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-15
  - specifying attributes • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-38, 6-43
  - specifying characteristics • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-15
  - starting • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5
  - stopping • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-11
  - types of • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-1
  - using F\$GETQUI • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-10
- Queue file
- creating new • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-3
- Queueing remote file
- for printing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6
- Queue manager
- See Job queue manager
- /QUEUE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-23
- QUIT command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFL-19
- Quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
- equation • *System Management Intro*, 6-13; *VAXcluster*, 1-10
  - loss of causing cluster hang condition • *VAXcluster*, C-7
  - lowering value • *VAXcluster*, 3-27
  - reasons for loss • *VAXcluster*, C-7
  - votes • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
- QUORUM.DAT • *System Management Intro*, 6-14; *VAXcluster*, 1-11
- Quorum disk • *System Management Intro*, 6-14; *VAXcluster*, 1-11
- Quorum disk (cont'd.)
- mounting • *VAXcluster*, 1-11
  - watcher • *VAXcluster*, 1-11
- Quorum file • *VAXcluster*, 1-11
- QUORUM parameter • *System Generation*, A-26
- Quorum scheme • *VAXcluster*, 1-10
- Quota
- disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-2
  - jobwide logical name table • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-4
  - pipeline • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-76; *Network Control Program*, NCP-86
- QUOTA.SYS • *SYSMAN*, SM-9; *Analyze/Disk*, B-3
- Quota checking
- controlling • *Mount*, MOUNT-34
- Quota file • *SYSMAN*, SM-7, SM-9
- adding an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM-21
  - creating • *SYSMAN*, SM-23
  - deleting an entry • *SYSMAN*, SM-30
  - disabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-10, SM-25
  - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM-32
  - enabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-26
  - modifying • *SYSMAN*, SM-27
  - updating • *SYSMAN*, SM-10, SM-29
  - valid entries • *SYSMAN*, SM-21
- /QUOTA qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-34
- Quotation marks
- for access control string in equivalence name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
  - in remote file specifications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-3
  - in task specification string • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14
- 
- ## R
- 
- Rainbow
- DIGITAL personal computer in network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27
- Range check
- disabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-38
  - enabling • *SYSMAN*, SM-39
- Range checks
- disabling • *System Generation*, SGN-16
  - enabling • *System Generation*, SGN-17
- RA-series disk
- used as system disk for MicroVAX II boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6-7

# Index

- RCF (remote console facility)  
    error messages • *Networking*, 4–25  
    invoking • *Networking*, 4–25
- RD54 disk  
    used as system disk for MicroVAX II or VAXstation II boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6–7
- RD-series disk  
    See Satellite node
- Reachable node • *Networking*, 2–28
- READ access • *Security*, 4–5  
    and directory file • *Security*, 4–8  
    and disk file • *Security*, 4–8  
    and READALL privilege • *Security*, 4–7  
    and volume • *Security*, 4–9
- Read access category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
- READALL privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–16; *Security*, 4–6, A–7
- READ command  
    for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
- Read Only Memory  
    See ROM
- Read operation  
    continuation volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–6
- READ/PROMPT command  
    preferable in captive command procedures • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–13
- /READ\_CHECK qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–8
- Real-time priority • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–7
- REALTIME\_SPTS parameter • *System Generation*, A–26
- /REBUILD qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–35
- Recalling commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–2
- RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
- Receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–20
- RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter  
    for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3–58  
    for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3–64
- Receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25, 3–34; *Networking*, 2–39  
    in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
- RECNXINTERVAL parameter • *System Generation*, A–27
- Reconfiguration  
    of node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–13
- Reconnection, process • *Security*, 3–4, 5–21
- Record  
    displaying holder • *Security*, 5–7  
    examining remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Record format  
    BINARY option • *Exchange*, EXCH–7  
    FIXED option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8  
    PAD option • *Exchange*, EXCH–9  
    specifying • *Exchange*, EXCH–6  
    STREAM option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8  
    VARIABLE option • *Exchange*, EXCH–8
- Record format defaults • *Exchange*, EXCH–9 to EXCH–10
- Record format option • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
- Recording file  
    class header • *Monitor*, A–10  
    class prefix for component classes • *Monitor*, A–10  
    class records • *Monitor*, A–8  
    class types • *Monitor*, A–9  
    data block • *Monitor*, A–11  
    description • *Monitor*, A–1  
    DIGITAL control records • *Monitor*, A–3  
    file header record • *Monitor*, A–3  
    function in MONITOR • *Monitor*, MON–8  
    I/O class record • *Monitor*, A–22  
    node transition record • *Monitor*, A–7  
    RMS class record • *Monitor*, A–35  
    RMS file record • *Monitor*, A–7  
    SCS class record • *Monitor*, A–41  
    system information record • *Monitor*, A–5  
    version compatibility • *Monitor*, MON–9
- /RECORD qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–79; *Monitor*, MON–29  
    BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–20
- Records  
    duplicating • *Authorize*, AUTH–20
- Record size  
    See Magnetic tape
- /RECORDSIZE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–37
- Record type • *Monitor*, A–1
- Recovering from failure  
    satellite node fails to boot • *VAXcluster*, C–4
- Recovering lost files • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–2
- /RECOVER qualifier • *ACL Editor*, ACL–28
- Reference monitor  
    applied to network • *Security*, 7–1, 7–3  
    concept in security • *Security*, 2–1, 2–5
- REFRESH command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–60
- /REGISTER\_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–18
- Rejected qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–4
- /REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–19; *Accounting*, ACC–24
- RELOAD command • *System Generation*, SGN–24
- Remote • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–1

- Remote batch execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13
- Remote command execution • *Networking*, 3–7
- Remote console connection • *Networking*, 4–24
- Remote console facility  
See RCF
- Remote disk  
storing a network save set on • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
- Remote file  
See also Remote file access  
backing up • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
comparing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
copying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5  
creating with VMS editor • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
deleting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
displaying contents • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
editing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
examining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
lexical functions • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–13  
merging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
printing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–6  
purging • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7  
restoring to local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9  
searching • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
sorting • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–8  
specifications and logical names • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–4  
specifying • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 2–3  
specifying on non-VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3
- Remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2; *Networking*, 1–21, 8–1  
controls • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3  
how to deny • *Security*, 7–6  
through command procedures • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12  
through high-level language programs • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12
- Remote file operations  
error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–10  
general DECnet–VAX restrictions • *Networking*, 9–1  
heterogeneous network • *Networking*, 9–1  
VMS to RT–11 • *Networking*, 9–14  
VMS to IAS • *Networking*, 9–2  
VMS to MS–DOS • *Networking*, 9–24  
VMS to MVS • *Networking*, 9–30  
VMS to P/OS • *Networking*, 9–5
- Remote file operations (cont'd.)  
VMS to RSTS/E • *Networking*, 9–7  
VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) • *Networking*, 9–12  
VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) • *Networking*, 9–10  
VMS to TOPS–10 • *Networking*, 9–18  
VMS to TOPS–20 • *Networking*, 9–21  
VMS to Ultrix • *Networking*, 9–27  
VMS to VMS  
Version 5.0 to previous version • *Networking*, 9–33
- REMOTE identifier • *Security*, 4–18, 5–4
- Remote login • *Security*, 3–2  
and system password • *Security*, 5–15
- Remote network command terminal facility • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3  
See also Network command terminal facility
- Remote network node data  
controlling • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
- Remote node • *SYSMAN*, SM–2; *Networking*, 1–15, 1–21, 2–2, 3–6  
accessing interactively • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11  
copying database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17; *Networking*, 2–3, 3–23  
displaying counter information with NCP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- loopback test • *Networking*, 7–2  
losing connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–11  
setting name and address • *Networking*, 3–9  
terminating connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- Remote node databases  
copying • *VAXcluster*, 2–8
- Remote process • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–3
- Remote record  
examining • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Remote session  
terminating • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3
- Remote task • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14  
execution • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–12, 2–14  
specification • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–14
- /REMOTE\_ID qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–25
- REMOVE (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–68
- REMOVE/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–43
- REMOVE/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–44

# Index

- REMOVE CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-61  
REMOVE CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-62  
REMOVE command • *Install*, INS-24; *Authorize*, AUTH-42  
REMOVE CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-63  
REMOVE COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-65  
REMOVE CREDITS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-66  
REMOVE ERRORS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-67  
REMOVE/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*, 5-6  
REMOVE LOCAL\_PORTS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-69  
REMOVE MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-70  
REMOVE/PROXY command • *Security*, 7-16  
REMOVE SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-71  
Removing  
    satellite node • *VAXcluster*, 3-13  
RENAME/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH-47  
RENAME command • *Exchange*, EXCH-38 to EXCH-39; *Authorize*, AUTH-45  
Repairing errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1  
/REPAIR qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-9  
REPLACE command • *Install*, INS-25  
/REPLACE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-80  
REPLY command • *SYSMAN*, SM-14  
    /BLANK\_TAPE qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6  
    /DISABLE qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2  
    /ENABLE qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-1  
    /INITIALIZE\_TAPE qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6  
restarting BACKUP operations with • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-5; *Backup*, BCK-8  
/TO qualifier • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-6  
REPLY/ENABLE=NETWORK command  
    to enable network operator terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4  
REPLY/ENABLE=SECURITY command • *Security*, 4-41  
REPLY/ENABLE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6  
REPLY/LOG command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6  
Report from SHOW CLUSTER • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-1 to SHCL-3  
Report from SHOW CLUSTER (cont'd.)  
adding data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7  
changing default at startup • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-12  
command to modify • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-5 to SHCL-6  
compressing the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9  
controlling the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-4 to SHCL-11  
controlling with command procedures • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13  
default display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7, SHCL-56  
formatting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-78  
organization of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2  
panning • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10  
printing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-82  
scrolling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10  
time period for • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-16, SHCL-18  
update interval • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7, SHCL-19, SHCL-80  
window placement • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-8  
Reporting errors • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1  
Reporting problem • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5  
/REPORT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-26  
REQUEST command • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-7  
    /REPLY qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2  
    /TO qualifier • *System Management Intro*, 4-3; *Maintaining VMS*, 3-2  
Required privileges • *Network Control Program*, NCP-12  
Reserved files • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1  
    BITMAP.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3  
    INDEXF.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-1  
    master file directory • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3  
    QUOTA.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3  
    VOLSET.SYS • *Analyze/Disk*, B-3  
Reserved identifier  
    See Identifier, system-defined  
Reset sequence • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-41  
RESET TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-32  
RESHASHTBL parameter • *System Generation*, A-27  
Resource  
    limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-1  
    sharing in cluster • *System Management Intro*, 6-12  
Resource attribute • *Security*, 4-28, 4-30, 5-13  
Resource evaluation strategy • *Performance Management*, 3-1

- Resource limitation
  - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 5–1
  - diagnosing • *Performance Management*, 4–1
- Resource management
  - definition • *Performance Management*, 3–1
  - ground rules • *Performance Management*, 3–2
  - review of VMS mechanisms • *Performance Management*, 2–1
- Resource sharing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - in cluster • *VAXcluster*, 1–9
- Responsibilities
  - of network manager • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26
  - of system manager of a network node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–26
- Responsibilities of system manager • *System Management Intro*, 7–4; *Networking*, 1–15
- Restarting
  - DECnet-VAX* • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–31, 3–34
  - RESTART TIMER** parameter • *Networking*, 3–33
- Restore operation (BACKUP) • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23 to 4–29; *Backup*, BCK–18
  - for disk volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
  - from Files–11 disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–25
  - from incremental save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–28
  - from magnetic tape save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–24
  - from multivolume save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–26
  - from physical save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29
  - from sequential-disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–25
- Restricted access disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
- Restriction • *Mount*, MOUNT–4
  - login class • *Security*, 3–14
  - of SYSMAN • *SYSMAN*, SM–13
  - on command usage • *Security*, 5–29
  - on mode of operation • *Security*, 5–29
  - shift • *Security*, 3–15
  - work time • *Security*, 5–28
- Retransmit timer • *Networking*, 3–59
  - formula for • *Networking*, 3–59
- Retries, controlling number for dialups • *Security*, 5–21
- /RETRY qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD–14
- Reverse path caching • *Networking*, 2–27
- REVOKE/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–48
- /REWIND qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–12
  - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–81
  - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–82
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–6, 4–10
- Rights database • *System Management Intro*, 3–4; *Security*, 4–3, 4–14
  - adding identifiers to • *Authorize*, AUTH–16
  - altering identifiers in • *Authorize*, AUTH–37
  - creating • *Authorize*, AUTH–1, AUTH–23
  - creating and maintaining • *Security*, 5–5, 5–7
  - deleting identifiers from • *Authorize*, AUTH–43
  - display • *Security*, 5–7
  - displaying identifiers in • *Authorize*, AUTH–52
  - displaying records in • *Authorize*, AUTH–55
  - modifying • *Authorize*, AUTH–1
  - preparing common file • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
  - renaming identifiers • *Authorize*, AUTH–47
- Rights identifier • *SYSMAN*, SM–5, SM–21, SM–27
- Rights list • *System Management Intro*, 3–7; *Security*, 4–19
- RIGHTSLIST.DAT
  - preparing common version of • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
  - sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
- Rights of user, displaying • *Security*, 5–7
- RJOBLIM parameter • *System Generation*, A–27
- RMS calls • *Networking*, 1–22
- RMS statistics • *Monitor*, MON–74
- RMS system parameters • *System Generation*, A–27 to A–28
- RMS\_DFMBC parameter • *System Generation*, A–27
- RMS\_DFNBC parameter • *System Generation*, A–27
- RMS\_FILEPROT parameter • *Security*, 4–32, 5–7, 5–12
- ROM (Read Only Memory) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–23
- Rotating backup set • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–13 to 4–14
- Router • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–2, 3–11, 3–14; *Networking*, 1–1, 1–16, 3–44, 6–1
  - area • *System Management Intro*, 7–2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–3; *Networking*, 1–2, 2–23
  - definition • *Networking*, 2–21
  - designated • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–22, 2–26
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1–8, 2–26

# Index

- Router (cont'd.)
- level 1 • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2, 2-21, 2-23, A-1
  - level 2 • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2, 2-21, 2-23, A-1
  - on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-12
  - Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-23
    - redundant level 2 routers • *Networking*, A-3
  - ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3-44
  - Route-through control • *Networking*, 3-70
  - Routing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2; *Networking*, 2-21
    - adaptive • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3
    - area • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 1-2
    - broadcast message timer • *Networking*, 2-30
    - commands • *Networking*, 3-65
    - concepts • *Networking*, 2-28
    - configuration considerations • *Networking*, 2-21
    - control parameters • *Networking*, 3-68
    - cost • *Networking*, 2-28
    - data • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-1
    - definition • *System Management Intro*, 7-2; *Networking*, 1-1
    - equal cost path splitting • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
    - hop • *Networking*, 2-28
    - initialization passwords • *Networking*, 2-23, 2-39, 2-47, 3-93, A-15
    - maximum visits • *Networking*, 2-29
    - message • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-72
    - message timer • *Networking*, 2-30
    - parameters • *Networking*, 2-28
    - path • *Networking*, 2-28
    - path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-69
    - path cost • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 2-28
    - path length • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-3; *Networking*, 2-28
    - problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-14
    - reachable node • *Networking*, 2-28
    - route-through control parameters • *Networking*, 3-70
    - segmented message • *Networking*, 2-30
    - setting configuration limits • *Networking*, 3-66
    - timer • *Networking*, 3-72
    - timing of messages • *Networking*, 2-30
    - verification • *Networking*, 3-41
- Routing information
  - displaying with SHOW NETWORK command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
- Routing initialization password • *Networking*, 1-10
- Routing layer events • *Network Control Program*, A-26
- Routing node
  - See Router
- Routing path
  - tracing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-14
- Routing timer • *Networking*, 2-30
- RQUEUE • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-1
- RSTS/E node • *Networking*, 9-7
- RSX-11S
  - checkpointing tasks • *Networking*, 4-24
  - downline load of system • *Networking*, 4-1
  - NETGEN procedure • *Networking*, 4-20
  - overlaid tasks • *Networking*, 4-24
  - task load • *Networking*, 4-20
- RSX node • *Networking*, 9-10, 9-12
- RSX system
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6
- RT-11
  - node • *Networking*, 9-14
  - volume
    - block-addressable • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-8
    - volume format • *Exchange*, EXCH-1, EXCH-4
      - specifying devices • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
      - specifying files • *Exchange*, EXCH-4
- Rules
  - for allocation classes • *VAXcluster*, 5-5
- Running system
  - modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-15
- 
- ## S
- 
- Satellite link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 1-7
- Satellite loader
  - See SLD
- Satellite node
  - adding • *VAXcluster*, 3-6
  - disabling conversational bootstrap operations • *VAXcluster*, 3-31
  - functions • *System Management Intro*, 6-7; *VAXcluster*, 1-6
  - legal systems • *System Management Intro*, 6-7
  - maintaining network configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 3-12

- Satellite node (cont'd.)
- modifying Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 3–14
  - obtaining Ethernet hardware address • *VAXcluster*, 3–5
  - RD-series disk used for local paging and swapping • *System Management Intro*, 6–7; *VAXcluster*, 1–6
  - removing • *VAXcluster*, 3–13
  - restoring network configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
  - shutting down before removing from cluster • *VAXcluster*, 3–13
  - system files created during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3–2
  - Satellite transmission control • *Networking*, 3–60
  - SAVE command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–73
  - SAVEDUMP parameter • *System Generation*, A–29
  - Save operation (BACKUP) • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–14 to 4–23; *Backup*, BCK–17
    - for directories • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
    - for directory trees • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
    - for disk volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16
    - for files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–15, 4–16
    - for unstructured disk volume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
    - for volumes and volume sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–21
    - to local Files–11 disks • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
    - to remote Files–11 disk connected to a remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
    - to sequential-disk save sets • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
  - Save set (BACKUP) • *Backup*, BCK–7
    - comparing with disk files • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
    - creating • *Backup*, BCK–17
    - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–1
    - description of • *Backup*, BCK–1
    - directing output to • *Backup*, BCK–26
    - Files–11 disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–16, 4–17; *Backup*, BCK–12
    - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
    - listing contents of • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–36; *Backup*, BCK–19
    - magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–4, 4–15; *Backup*, BCK–8
    - media used for storing • *Backup*, BCK–3
    - multivolume • *Backup*, BCK–14, BCK–19
  - Save set (BACKUP) (cont'd.)
  - multivolume sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–18
  - network • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–12; *Backup*, BCK–12
    - protection of • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–40; *Backup*, BCK–15
  - restoring data from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
  - sequential disk • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–11, 4–17
    - to Files–11 disk connected to a remote node • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17
  - Save-set specification • *Backup*, BCK–3
  - Save-volume summary record
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–22
  - /SAVE\_SET qualifier
    - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–85
    - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–86
  - BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–12
  - Scavenger, disk • *Security*, 4–38
  - SCB (storage control block) • *Analyze/Disk*, B–3
  - Scheduling
    - overview • *Performance Management*, 2–22
    - Scheduling states • *Performance Management*, 3–11
      - involuntary wait • *Performance Management*, 3–12
      - isolating CPU limitations • *Performance Management*, 4–34
      - voluntary wait • *Performance Management*, 3–12
    - Scheduling timer • *Networking*, 3–59
  - Screen format • *Monitor*, MON–5
  - SCROLL command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–10, SHCL–75
  - SCROLL keypad function • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5
  - SCS (system communications services) • *VAXcluster*, C–10
  - SCSNODE • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
  - SCS SYSGEN parameters • *VAXcluster*, A–2 to A–4
  - SCSSYSTEMID • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–10
  - SCS system parameters
    - See System parameters
  - SCS window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–2
  - classes of data • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–3
  - default display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–7
    - example of • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–1
  - SDA (System Dump Analyzer)
    - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–12
  - SDBBF (Software Detected Bad Block File) • *Bad Block*, BAD–1

# Index

- SEARCH command  
    using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8
- Search list  
    priority of installed images • *Install*, INS-6
- SECAUDIT command procedure • *Security*, 5-48
- SECONDARY day  
    defining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-25
- Secondary loader • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-12, 4-13
- SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4-16
- Secondary page cache  
    evaluating • *Performance Management*, 3-25, 3-35
- Secondary password • *Security*, 3-11, 5-16
- Secondary processor • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-19
- Sector size • *Bad Block*, BAD-8
- Secure server • *Security*, 3-12, 5-25
- Security  
    at the network circuit level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
    at the network node level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
    at the network system level • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36  
    file protection  
        importance • *Security*, 4-1  
    for DECnet-VAX node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34 to 3-37  
    for dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24; *Networking*, 1-10  
    for point-to-point connection • *Networking*, 2-47, 3-93  
    for static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-20  
    for users • *Security*, 3-1 to 3-21  
    in local area cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM-7  
    managing remote nodes • *SYSMAN*, SM-5  
    monitoring tools  
        accounting log • *Security*, 6-3  
    network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-37  
    physical  
        of networks • *Security*, 7-4  
    protecting BACKUP media • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-40  
    protecting network configuration files • *Networking*, 2-42
- Security alarm  
    application • *Security*, 4-40
- Security alarm ACE • *Security*, 4-20, 4-25; *ACL Editor*, ACL-18  
    specifying access • *Security*, 4-26; *ACL Editor*, ACL-19
- Security alarm ACE (cont'd.)  
    specifying options • *Security*, 4-26; *ACL Editor*, ACL-18
- Security alarm application • *Security*, 5-46
- Security attack  
    forms of • *Security*, 6-1
- Security audit • *Security*, 4-39, 6-3
- Security breach  
    handling • *Security*, 6-4
- Security feature  
    account duration • *Security*, 3-13  
    auditing • *Security*, 6-3  
    break-in evasion • *Security*, 3-15  
    dialup retries • *Security*, 3-15  
    erase-on-delete • *Security*, 5-40  
    erasure patterns • *Security*, 4-38  
    high-water marking • *Security*, 5-41  
    passwords • *Security*, 3-6 to 3-13, 5-14 to 5-20  
    secure server • *Security*, 3-12  
    secure terminal server • *Security*, 5-24  
    security alarm • *Security*, 4-40, 5-46  
    shift restrictions • *Security*, 3-15
- Security functions  
    cluster authorization file (CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZE.DAT) • *VAXcluster*, 3-30  
    Cluster\_Authorize Utility (CLUSTER\_AUTHORIZE)  
        sample interactive session • *VAXcluster*, 3-30  
    controlling conversational bootstrap operations on satellite nodes • *VAXcluster*, 3-31  
    overview • *VAXcluster*, 3-29
- SYSMAN Utility  
    altering cluster security data • *VAXcluster*, 3-30
- Security kernel  
    defined • *Security*, 2-2
- Security levels • *Security*, 1-3
- Security management • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-9
- Security manager  
    and cluster manager • *Security*, 8-1  
    goals of • *Security*, 1-1  
    personal account • *Security*, 5-1  
    privilege requirements • *Security*, 5-1
- Security model • *Security*, 2-1
- Security operator  
    terminal • *Security*, 5-47
- SECURITY privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-16; *Security*, 5-15, A-7; *Networking*, 5-2

- Security problem  
 anonymity of network and dialup users • *Security*, 5–29  
 automatic login accounts  
     how to reduce • *Security*, 5–27  
 categories of • *Security*, 1–1  
 network protected communications • *Security*, 7–4  
 telephone system as • *Security*, 6–6
- SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter  
 for executor • *Networking*, 3–21
- SELECT command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–10, SHCL–76
- Selecting records • *Accounting*, ACC–1
- Selective mode • *Backup*, BCK–16
- Selective save operation (BACKUP)  
 by expiration date • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–20  
 by file creation date • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19  
 excluding files from • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–20  
 using wildcard characters in • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–19
- /SELECT qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–87
- SENDING ADDRESS parameter  
 for DTE • *Networking*, 3–82
- Separation pages  
 file • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–43 to 6–46  
 job • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38 to 6–42
- Sequence test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–9, DTS–13
- Sequential disk file  
 creating over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–7
- Sequential-disk save set • *Backup*, BCK–13  
 creating • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–17  
 description • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–11  
 initializing • *Backup*, BCK–13  
 mounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–11; *Backup*, BCK–13  
 multivolume • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–18
- Server  
*MSCP* • *System Generation*, SGN–23  
 secure terminal • *Security*, 3–12  
 terminal • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–7
- Server module  
 See X25-SERVER module and X29-SERVER module
- Server module counters • *Network Control Program*, A–14
- Service  
 circuit identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4–17  
 creating • *LATCP*, LAT–9  
 dedicated applications • *LATCP*, LAT–7
- Service (cont'd.)  
 device identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4–16  
 operations for circuit • *Networking*, 3–40  
 password for downline load • *Networking*, 4–17
- SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4–8
- SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16
- Service node • *LATCP*, LAT–1  
 advertising • *LATCP*, LAT–18, LAT–19  
 displaying general information • *LATCP*, LAT–25  
 measuring the performance of • *LATCP*, LAT–15  
 modifying characteristics of • *LATCP*, LAT–23  
 naming • *LATCP*, LAT–9, LAT–21  
 setting characteristics • *LATCP*, LAT–18
- Service timer • *Networking*, 3–59
- Session  
 terminating • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–4
- Session Control layer events • *Network Control Program*, A–25
- SET (Field) command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–9, SHCL–78
- SET ACCOUNTING command • *Accounting*, ACC–1
- SET ACL command • *Security*, 4–17  
 example • *Security*, 5–12, 7–16  
 example with wildcards • *Security*, 4–33
- SET ACL/LIKE command • *Security*, 4–33
- SET ACL/OBJECT=DEVICE command • *Security*, 5–28
- SET AUDIT command • *Security*, 4–41  
 suggested auditing applications • *Security*, 6–3
- SET AUTO\_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–77
- SET CIRCUIT ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–73
- SET CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–74
- CHANNEL parameter • *Networking*, 3–47
- COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–68
- COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–51
- DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47
- MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–43
- MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–48
- MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3–49
- MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–45, 3–67

# Index

- SET CIRCUIT command (cont'd.)  
MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–44  
MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–48  
NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49  
OWNER EXECUTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–48  
polling control parameters • *Networking*, 3–42  
POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–43  
RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–49  
ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3–44  
SERVICE parameter • *Networking*, 3–40, 4–7, 4–19  
STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–40, 4–19  
TRIBUTARY parameter • *Networking*, 3–36  
TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47  
USAGE parameter • *Networking*, 3–47, 3–50  
VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–42, 3–93  
VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3–41  
SET CLUSTER/EXPECTED\_VOTES command • *VAXcluster*, 3–27  
SET command  
  establishing volatile network database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–13, 3–32  
SET COUNTERS/ZERO command • *LATCP*, LAT–15  
SET DEFAULT command • *Monitor*, MON–88  
SET DEFAULT\_TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–20  
SET DEVICE/DUAL\_PORT command • *VAXcluster*, 5–4  
SET DIRECTORY/ACL command  
  example • *Security*, 5–13  
SET ENVIRONMENT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–3, SM–48  
SET EXECUTOR ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–80  
SET EXECUTOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–36; *Network Control Program*, NCP–81  
ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–66  
ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12  
ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3–73  
ALIAS NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–12  
AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–71  
AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3–71  
SET EXECUTOR command (cont'd.)  
BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–72  
BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–9, 3–20  
COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–27  
DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95  
DELAY FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–75  
DELAY WEIGHT parameter • *Networking*, 3–75  
IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3–10  
INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–75  
INCOMING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45, 3–96  
INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74  
local node address • *Networking*, 3–9  
MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–9  
MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3–67  
MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONRouters parameter • *Networking*, 3–67  
MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–67  
MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–22  
MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–22  
MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3–70  
MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70  
MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3–73  
MAXIMUM PATH SPLITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70  
MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–70  
OUTGOING PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–45, 3–96  
OUTGOING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–74  
PATH SPLIT POLICY parameter • *Networking*, 3–71  
PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *Networking*, 3–76  
RETRANSMIT FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3–75  
ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–72

- SET EXECUTOR command (cont'd.)  
 SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–21  
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–22, 6–3  
 SUBADDRESSES parameter • *Networking*, 3–50  
 SET EXECUTOR NODE command • *Networking*, 3–7; *Network Control Program*, NCP–89  
 access control information • *Networking*, 3–95  
 SET FILE/ACL/DEFAULT command  
 example • *Security*, 7–16  
 SET FILE command  
 example • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–19  
 SET FILE/ERASE command • *Security*, 4–39  
 SET FILE/OWNER\_UIC command • *Security*, 4–30  
 SET FILE/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–31  
 SET FUNCTION command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–5, SHCL–10, SHCL–79  
 SET HOST command • *Security*, 5–17; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2  
 and network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34  
 heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1–22, 8–2  
 to access remote node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–3  
 SET HOST/DTE command  
 using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–25  
 SET INTERVAL command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–80  
 SET KNOWN NODES command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–17  
 SET KNOWN PROXIES ALL command • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–98; *Network Control Program*, NCP–91  
 SET LIBRARY command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–7, TFU–10, TFU–21  
 SET LINE ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–92  
 SET LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–93  
 BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3–20, 3–57  
 CONTROLLER parameter • *Networking*, 7–13  
 DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3–58  
 HOLDBACK TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–62  
 INTERFACE parameter • *Networking*, 3–64  
 MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter • *Networking*, 3–63  
 MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–62  
 SET LINE command (cont'd.)  
 MAXIMUM RETRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–62  
 MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–63  
 MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7–14  
 PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3–53, 3–54  
 RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3–58  
 SERVICE TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 4–7, 4–19  
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–57, 7–13  
 TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–60, 3–76  
 SET LINK command • *LATCP*, LAT–16  
 SET LOGGING ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–100  
 SET LOGGING command • *Networking*, 3–98  
 EVENTS parameter • *Networking*, 3–89, 3–91  
 NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3–88  
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–91  
 to set logging sink state • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–5  
 SET LOGGING EVENTS command • *Networking*, 3–88; *Network Control Program*, NCP–101  
 SET LOGGING MONITOR command  
 SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3–90  
 SET LOGGING STATE command • *Networking*, 3–88; *Network Control Program*, NCP–103  
 SET LOGINS/INTERACTIVE command • *System Management Intro*, 5–4  
 SET MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Network Control Program*, NCP–105  
 KNOWN CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–46  
 STATUS display • *Networking*, 3–46  
 SURVEILLANCE DISABLED parameter • *Networking*, 3–46  
 SURVEILLANCE ENABLED parameter • *Networking*, 3–45  
 SET MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–107  
 ACCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 3–87  
 NETWORK qualifier • *Networking*, 3–86  
 NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–87  
 PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–87  
 USER parameter • *Networking*, 3–87  
 SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3–28; *Network Control Program*, NCP–109

## Index

- SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command (cont'd.)  
  CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–31  
  CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–32  
  DEFAULT DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–30  
  DEFAULT WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–31  
  DTE qualifier • *Networking*, 3–28  
  GROUP qualifier • *Networking*, 3–33  
  MAXIMUM CLEARS parameter • *Networking*, 3–32  
  MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3–30  
  MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • *Networking*, 3–32  
  MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • *Networking*, 3–33  
  MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3–31  
  RESET TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–32  
  RESTART TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–33
- SET MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115  
  CALLED ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  CALLED DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  CALL MASK parameter • *Networking*, 3–83  
  CALL VALUE parameter • *Networking*, 3–83  
  DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3–81  
  EXTENSION MASK parameter • *Networking*, 3–83  
  EXTENSION VALUE parameter • *Networking*, 3–83  
  GROUP parameter • *Networking*, 3–82  
  INCOMING ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3–85  
  NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3–85  
  OBJECT parameter • *Networking*, 3–85  
  PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  RECEIVING DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  REDIRECT REASON parameter • *Networking*, 3–84  
  SENDING ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–82, 3–84  
  STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3–86  
  SUBADDRESSES parameter • *Networking*, 3–82
- SET MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–115
- SET NODE ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–120
- SET NODE CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–127
- SET NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT–18; *Networking*, 7–3; *Network Control Program*, NCP–121  
  ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2–43, 3–95  
  ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3–4, 3–9  
  COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3–27  
  DIAGNOSTIC FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–17  
  HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4–8, 4–11  
  INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3–96  
  LOAD ASSIST AGENT parameter • *Networking*, 4–16  
  LOAD ASSIST PARAMETER parameter • *Networking*, 4–16  
  MANAGEMENT FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4–14  
  NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3–9  
  NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3–94  
  PRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3–94  
  RECEIVE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–93  
  remote node name and address • *Networking*, 3–9  
  SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4–10  
  SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16  
  SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4–17  
  SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4–16  
  SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4–16  
  TRANSMIT PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–93
- SET OBJECT ALL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–128
- SET OBJECT command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–35; *Network Control Program*, NCP–129  
  ACCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 3–81  
  ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12, 3–78  
  ALIAS OUTGOING parameter • *Networking*, 3–12, 3–78  
  FILE parameter • *Networking*, 3–79, 3–80  
  NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3–77  
  PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3–81, 3–95  
  PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3–94

- SET OBJECT command (cont'd.)
- PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2–46, 3–97
  - USER parameter • *Networking*, 3–81, 3–95
- SET/OUTPUT command • *System Generation*, SGN–25
- SET parameter-name command • *System Generation*, SGN–26
- SET PASSWORD command • *Security*, 3–8
- SET PASSWORD/GENERATE command • *Security*, 3–8, 5–18
- SET PASSWORD/SECONDARY command • *Security*, 3–11
- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM command • *Security*, 5–15
- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM/GENERATE command • *Security*, 5–15
- SET PORT command • *LATCP*, LAT–20
- SET PROCESS/PRIVILEGES command • *Security*, 5–30; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
- SET PROFILE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–5, SM–50
- SET PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4–13, 4–31, 5–12
  - changing directory protection • *Security*, 4–12
  - for network file security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–34
- SET PROTECTION/DEFAULT command • *Security*, 4–32, 5–7
- SET PROTECTION/DEVICE command • *Security*, 5–28
- SETPRV privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–16; *SYSMAN*, SM–13; *Security*, 5–30, A–7
- SET QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–10
- SET QUORUM/CLUSTER command • *SYSMAN*, SM–6
- SET SCREEN command • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–81
- SET SERVICE command • *LATCP*, LAT–23
- SET/STARTUP command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–22; *System Generation*, SGN–27
- SET TERMINAL command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–19
  - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–24
- SET TERMINAL/DISCONNECT command • *Security*, 5–21
  - role against password grabber • *Security*, 5–25
- SET TERMINAL/FALLBACK command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–22
- SET TERMINAL/HANGUP command • *Security*, 3–20
- SET TERMINAL/NOAUTBAUD • *Security*, 3–6
- SET TERMINAL/NOMODEM/SECURE command • *Security*, 5–25
- SET TERMINAL/SECURE command • *Security*, 5–24
- SET TERMINAL/SYSPWD command • *Security*, 5–15
- SET TIMEOUT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–4, SM–51
- SETTIME parameter • *System Generation*, A–30
- Setting up
- cluster queues • *System Management Intro*, 6–15
  - disk quorum • *System Management Intro*, 6–14
- Setup procedure
- coordinating cluster common files for multiple boot servers • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
  - coordinating cluster common files for multiple system disks • *VAXcluster*, 2–14
- SET VOLUME/ERASE\_ON\_DELETE command • *Security*, 5–40
- SET VOLUME/NOHIGHWATER command • *Security*, 4–39, 5–41
- SET VOLUME/OWNER\_UIC command • *Security*, 4–30
- SET VOLUME/PROTECTION command • *Security*, 5–8
- SHADOWING parameter • *System Generation*, A–30
  - setting on CI-connected nodes in mixed-interconnect *VAXcluster* configuration • *VAXcluster*, 5–10
  - setting on satellite nodes in mixed-interconnect *VAXcluster* configuration • *VAXcluster*, 5–10
- /SHADOW qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–38
- Shareable image • *Install*, INS–2
- SHARE command • *System Generation*, SGN–28
- Shared command procedure files • *VAXcluster*, 2–9
- Shared disk volume • *VAXcluster*, 5–9
  - for job controller queue file • *VAXcluster*, 4–9
  - mounting • *VAXcluster*, 5–9
- Shared files
- considerations for a *VAXcluster* • *Security*, 8–2
  - JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
  - limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
  - NETPROXY.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–11, 2–12
  - RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
  - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXcluster*, 2–11, 2–12
  - VMSMAIL\_PROFILE.DATA • *VAXcluster*, 2–11
- Shared image • *Install*, INS–2, INS–3
  - installing in MA780 multiport memory • *Install*, INS–6
- /SHARED qualifier • *Install*, INS–11

# Index

- Shared queues • *System Management Intro*, 6–15; *VAXcluster*, 4–1 to 4–14  
SHARE/INITIALIZE command • *System Generation*, SGN–29  
SHARE privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–8  
/SHARE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–39  
Sharing cluster resources • *System Management Intro*, 6–12  
Shift restrictions • *Security*, 3–15  
SHMEM privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–17; *Security*, A–8  
SHOW/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize*, AUTH–52  
SHOW/PROXY command • *Authorize*, AUTH–54  
SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Authorize*, AUTH–55  
SHOW ACL command • *Security*, 4–17  
SHOW/ADAPTER command • *System Generation*, SGN–31  
SHOW AREA command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–133  
SHOW CHARACTERISTICS command • *LATCP*, LAT–25  
SHOW CHAR display • *Security*, 7–13  
SHOW CIRCUIT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–136  
SHOW CLUSTER  
    See Show Cluster Utility  
Show Cluster Utility (SHOW CLUSTER) • *VAXcluster*, 3–26  
    commands • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–22  
    controlling the display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–4 to SHCL–11  
    DCL qualifiers • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–15 to SHCL–20  
    directing output from • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14  
    display formatting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–8 to SHCL–11  
    exiting • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14  
    invoking • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–14  
    refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–11  
    report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–1  
    startup initialization files • *Show Cluster*, SHCL–12  
SHOW command • *Exchange*, EXCH–40; *Authorize*, AUTH–49; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1; *Networking*, 3–98  
    to display network configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33  
SHOW/CONFIGURATION command • *System Generation*, SGN–32  
SHOW COUNTER command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3  
SHOW COUNTERS command • *LATCP*, LAT–27  
SHOW CPU command • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–20  
SHOW DEFAULT command • *Monitor*, MON–89  
SHOW DEFAULT\_TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–11, TFU–26  
SHOW/DEVICE=device-driver • *System Generation*, SGN–34  
SHOW DEVICES command  
    /FILES qualifier • *Install*, INS–6  
SHOW DEVICES/FULL command • *Security*, 4–30  
SHOW/DRIVER=device-driver • *System Generation*, SGN–35  
SHOW ENTRY command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–17  
SHOW ENVIRONMENT command • *SYSMAN*, SM–3, SM–48, SM–52  
SHOW EXECUTOR CHARACTERISTICS command  
    display of proxy access • *Networking*, 3–97  
SHOW EXECUTOR command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–142  
CHARACTERISTICS display • *Networking*, 3–10  
display of Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3–14  
display of executor type • *Networking*, 3–66  
SHOW/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*, 5–7  
SHOW/IDENTIFIER/FULL command • *Security*, 5–7  
SHOW INTRUSION command • *Security*, 5–24  
SHOW LIBRARY command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–27  
SHOW LINE command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–145  
    Ethernet hardware address • *Networking*, 3–62, 7–11  
SHOW LINKS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–149  
SHOW LOGGING command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–152  
    to display network logging activity • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6  
SHOW LOGICAL command  
    displaying name of local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–2  
SHOW MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–6; *Networking*, 3–45, 3–46; *Network Control Program*, NCP–155  
SHOW MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–159  
SHOW MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–161  
SHOW MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP–165

- SHOW MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-165
- SHOW NETWORK command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-2, 3-4; *Networking*, 8-1, 8-2  
display of network status • *Networking*, 8-1  
to display name and address of local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2  
to display routing information • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2
- SHOW NODE command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-33; *Network Control Program*, NCP-167
- COUNTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-27  
display of node type • *Networking*, 3-66
- SHOW OBJECT command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-173
- SHOW PORTS command • *LATCP*, LAT-31
- SHOW PROCESS command  
and WORLD privilege • *Security*, 5-37
- SHOW PROCESS/PRIVILEGES command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-2, 3-9
- SHOW PROFILE command • *SYSMAN*, SM-5, SM-53
- SHOW PROTECTION command • *Security*, 4-32
- /SHOW qualifier • *Bad Block*, BAD-15
- SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5-7
- SHOW SERVERS command • *LATCP*, LAT-33
- SHOW/STARTUP command • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-22; *System Generation*, SGN-39
- SHOW STATISTICS command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10, TFU-28
- SHOW TABLES command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10, TFU-11, TFU-29
- SHOW TERMINAL/FALLBACK command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-11, TFU-30
- SHOW TIMEOUT command • *SYSMAN*, SM-54
- SHOW/UNIBUS command • *System Generation*, SGN-40
- SHOW USERS command  
and disconnected jobs • *Security*, 3-20
- SHOW [parameter] command • *System Generation*, SGN-36
- SHOW\_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-13, SHCL-22
- Shutdown  
See also Shutting down  
emergency • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-11  
notification • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-10  
site-specific • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5  
system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
- SHUTDOWN\$INFORM\_NODES logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-10
- Shutdown messages  
See Broadcast message
- Shutdown procedure  
system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
- Shutting down  
cluster • *VAXcluster*, 3-27  
DECnet-VAX • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-31  
/SID\_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR-20  
/SINCE qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-88; *Error Log*, ERR-21; *Accounting*, ACC-28  
BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-21
- Sink • *Networking*, 2-37  
logging • *Networking*, 2-38, 3-88  
name • *Networking*, 2-38  
node • *Networking*, 2-38  
related event • *Networking*, 2-37  
state • *Networking*, 2-38
- SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3-90
- Sink test • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-9, DTS-13
- Site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7  
announcements • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-14  
command file  
elements • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
installing known images • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-10  
setting up queues • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9  
setting up spooled devices • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9
- Size limit  
for RT-11 volumes • *Exchange*, EXCH-1
- Slave node • *Networking*, 4-18
- SLD (satellite loader) • *Networking*, 4-20  
building • *Networking*, 4-20
- SMISERVER process  
attributes of • *SYSMAN*, SM-5  
starting • *SYSMAN*, SM-10
- SMP\_CPU parameter • *System Generation*, A-30
- SMP\_LNGSPINWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SMP\_SANITY\_CNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- SMP\_SPINWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31
- Soft faults  
characterizing • *Performance Management*, 4-6
- Software  
error messages • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30  
loopback test • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-9
- Software components  
connection manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-2

# Index

- Software components (cont'd.)  
distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6-2  
distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6-3  
distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3  
Software Detected Bad Block File  
See SDBBF  
SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4-16  
Software loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-7  
Software problem  
reporting • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5  
SORT command  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8  
Sorting records • *Accounting*, ACC-1  
Sort/Merge Utility (SORT)  
using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-8  
/SORT qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-29  
Source-related event • *Networking*, 2-37  
Source task • *Networking*, 8-12  
Spawning processes  
security implications in captive accounts • *Security*, 5-42  
Specifier  
input and output • *Backup*, BCK-2  
using element lists in • *Backup*, BCK-4  
using wildcard characters in • *Backup*, BCK-5  
SPECIFY error options • *Backup*, BCK-25  
Spooled device • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-31, 6-54 to 6-61  
SPTREQ parameter • *System Generation*, A-31  
SQUEUE • *DTS/DTR*, DTS-1  
SRPCOUNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-31  
SRPCOUNTV parameter • *System Generation*, A-31  
Stage checks • *Analyze/Disk*, C-1  
Standalone BACKUP  
building kit on a disk • *Backup*, BCK-22  
definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-1  
description of • *Backup*, BCK-1  
qualifiers • *Backup*, BCK-24  
Standalone node  
converting to cluster node • *VAXcluster*, 3-21  
Star coupler • *System Management Intro*, 6-4; *VAXcluster*, 1-2  
STARTNET.COM command procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-15, 3-21, 3-25, 3-31, 3-32; *Networking*, 3-98, 5-4, 5-14, 6-2  
START NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT-34  
START/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6-5  
START/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *VAXcluster*, 4-1; *Maintaining VMS*, 6-2, 6-4  
Startup  
node-specific function • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
STARTUP\$STARTUP\_LAYERED • *SYSMAN*, SM-8, SM-63  
STARTUP\$STARTUP\_VMS • *SYSMAN*, SM-8, SM-63  
STARTUP.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-1  
operator-assisted mount • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-7  
STARTUP ADD command • *SYSMAN*, SM-55  
Startup command file  
building common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-10  
coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2-9 to 2-11  
creating common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-10  
site-specific  
elements • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
Startup command procedure • *System Management Intro*, 2-1; *Setting Up VMS*, 2-1  
known file lists • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-10  
site-independent file name • *System Generation*, SGN-39  
site-specific • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7  
SYSGEN commands • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-21  
STARTUP commands • *SYSMAN*, SM-1, SM-8  
Startup database  
adding a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-56  
deleting a record • *SYSMAN*, SM-62  
disabling a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-57  
displaying contents • *SYSMAN*, SM-64  
enabling a component • *SYSMAN*, SM-59  
modifying records • *SYSMAN*, SM-60  
setting the default • *SYSMAN*, SM-63  
STARTUP DISABLE command • *SYSMAN*, SM-57  
STARTUP ENABLE command • *SYSMAN*, SM-59  
STARTUP MODIFY command • *SYSMAN*, SM-60  
Startup procedure  
system • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1  
STARTUP REMOVE command • *SYSMAN*, SM-62  
STARTUP SET DATABASE command • *SYSMAN*, SM-63  
STARTUP SHOW command • *SYSMAN*, SM-64  
STARTUP\_Pn parameter • *SYSMAN*, SM-55  
STARTUP\_Pn system parameters • *System Generation*, A-32  
State  
logging • *Networking*, 3-91  
of circuit • *Networking*, 2-7

- State (cont'd.)
  - of line • *Networking*, 2–13
  - of local node • *Networking*, 2–3
  - substates • *Network Control Program*, A–16
  - transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–17
- STATE parameter
  - for circuit • *Networking*, 3–40
  - for DTE • *Networking*, 3–29
  - for executor node • *Networking*, 3–22
  - for line • *Networking*, 3–57
  - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3–86
- STATES class record • *Monitor*, A–43
- Static asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1–5, 1–8, 1–10
  - connection example • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–23
  - installing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
  - local intermittent • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–21
  - network configuration • *Networking*, 5–19
  - procedure for establishing • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
  - reasons for failure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–16; *Networking*, 5–10
  - receive password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
  - security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
  - switching of terminal line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–21
  - transmit password • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
  - turning back on • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–22
  - turning on and off line and circuit • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–21
- Static asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1–10, 2–15, 5–8
  - installing • *Networking*, 5–9
  - shutting down • *Networking*, 5–10
- Statistics
  - network performance and error • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
  - printing • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–7, DTS–12
  - reporting • *DTS/DTR*, DTS–5, DTS–7
- /STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log*, ERR–22
- STATUS display type • *Networking*, 3–99
- /STATUS qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–31
- STOP NODE command • *LATCP*, LAT–36
- STOP/QUEUE command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
- STOP/QUEUE/MANGER command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–3
- STOP/QUEUE/NEXT command • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–11
- Storage control block
  - See SCB
- STREAM option
  - record format • *Exchange*, EXCH–8
  - Stream timer • *Networking*, 3–59
  - /STRUCTURE qualifier • *Install*, INS–18
- SUBADDRESSES parameter
  - for SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–50
  - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3–82
- Subdirectory ACL • *Security*, 4–32
- Subjects
  - in security model • *Security*, 2–1
  - role in security • *Security*, 2–3
- SUBMIT/REMOTE command
  - using over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
- SUBMON.COM procedure • *System Management Intro*, 5–2
- Subprocess
  - creation limit • *System Management Intro*, 2–3
  - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 5–5
- Subprocess creation limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
- SUMMARY display type • *Networking*, 3–99
- Summary items • *Accounting*, ACC–32
- Summary output • *Monitor*, MON–9
- /SUMMARY qualifier • *Install*, INS–18; *Error Log*, ERR–23; *Accounting*, ACC–32; *Monitor*, MON–30
- Surveillance guidelines • *Security*, 5–52
- SVC (switched virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–7, 2–12
  - for DLM use • *Networking*, 2–7, 2–12
  - for X.25 native use • *Networking*, 2–7
- Swap file • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16, 6–18
  - activating secondary • *System Generation*, SGN–21
  - created during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3–2, 3–3
  - creating or extending • *System Generation*, SGN–14
- SWAPFILES.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–16
- Swapper trimming
  - adjusting • *Performance Management*, 5–8
  - alternative to swapping • *Performance Management*, 3–26
  - analyzing when ineffective • *Performance Management*, 4–22
  - investigating • *Performance Management*, 4–14
  - memory reclamation • *Performance Management*, 5–11
  - overview • *Performance Management*, 2–16

# Index

- Swapping  
artificially induced • *Performance Management*, 3–26  
converting to system that rarely swaps • *Performance Management*, 5–8  
effect on CPU resource • *Performance Management*, 3–26  
effect on disk subsystem • *Performance Management*, 3–26  
enabling for disk ACPs • *Performance Management*, 5–10  
inducing paging to reduce • *Performance Management*, 5–11  
Swapping I/O activity • *Performance Management*, 3–35  
Swapping symptom  
analyzing • *Performance Management*, 4–15  
diagnosing • *Performance Management*, 4–16  
for disks • *Performance Management*, 4–30  
for large waiting process • *Performance Management*, 4–21  
Switched virtual circuit  
See SVC  
Switching of terminal line  
. automatic • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26  
manual • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–26  
SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3–61  
SWPFILCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–32  
SWPOUTPGCNT parameter • *System Generation*, A–32  
swapping and swapper trimming • *Performance Management*, 3–26, 3–29  
SYCONFIG.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–6  
SYLOGICALS.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–7  
SYLOGIN.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–18  
building common version • *VAXcluster*, 2–11  
coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2–9 to 2–11  
creating common version of • *VAXcluster*, 2–10  
defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2–9  
Symbiont • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–1 to 6–2, 6–11  
identifying process • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–4  
Symbol table  
command interpreter • *System Generation*, A–9  
Synchronous connection • *Networking*, 1–5  
Synchronous DDCMP  
devices • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–33  
Synchronous disconnect • *Networking*, 8–11, 8–15, 8–33, 8–40  
Synchronous line  
for network connections • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–5  
Syntax  
for event list identification • *Network Control Program*, NCP–8  
identifier • *Security*, 4–19  
of BACKUP commands • *Backup*, BCK–2  
of NCP commands • *Network Control Program*, NCP–1  
protection code • *Security*, 4–6  
rules for naming NCP components and parameters • *Network Control Program*, NCP–7 to NCP–10  
UIC • *Security*, 4–3  
SYPAGSWPFILES.COM procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–5  
SYS\$ANNOUNCE logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 2–15; *Security*, 5–20  
SYS\$ASSIGN • *Networking*, 5–2, 8–19  
format • *Networking*, 8–21, 8–34  
\_NET: • *Networking*, 8–34  
nontransparent use of • *Networking*, 8–27  
transparent use of • *Networking*, 8–19  
SYS\$BATCH  
redefining • *VAXcluster*, 4–7  
SYS\$CANCEL • *Networking*, 8–33  
SYS\$CREMBX • *Networking*, 5–2, 8–28  
SYS\$CREPRC • *Networking*, 5–2  
SYS\$DASSGN • *Networking*, 8–15, 8–21, 8–25, 8–43  
format • *Networking*, 8–25  
SYS\$GETDVI • *Networking*, 8–34  
SYS\$LOGIN:NETSERVER.LOG • *Networking*, 2–34, 4–23  
SYS\$LOGIN:objectname.COM • *Networking*, 3–79  
SYS\$MANAGER:EVL.LOG • *Networking*, 3–91  
SYS\$MANAGER:NET.LOG • *Networking*, 3–100  
SYS\$MANAGER:NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5–5  
SYS\$MANAGER:RTTLOAD.COM • *Networking*, 6–1  
SYS\$MANAGER:STARTNET.COM • *Networking*, 5–6, 5–14, 6–1  
SYS\$MANAGER:SYSTARTUP\_V5.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6  
SYS\$NET • *Networking*, 8–13, 8–20, 8–31  
SYS\$NODE • *Security*, 5–20  
SYS\$PRINT  
redefining for local generic queues • *VAXcluster*, 4–5

- SYS\$QIO**
- format • *Networking*, 8-35, 8-37, 8-38, 8-39, 8-40, 8-41
  - IO\$\_ACCESS** • *Networking*, 8-29, 8-32, 8-35, 8-37
  - IO\$\_ACCESS!IO\$M\_ABORT** • *Networking*, 8-32, 8-38
  - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL** • *Networking*, 8-32, 8-41
  - IO\$\_DEACCESS!IO\$M\_ABORT** • *Networking*, 8-33, 8-34, 8-41
  - IO\$\_DEACCESS!IO\$M\_SYNCH** • *Networking*, 8-40
  - IO\$\_READVBLK** • *Networking*, 8-39
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK** • *Networking*, 8-39
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK!IO\$M\_INTERRUPT** • *Networking*, 8-33, 8-39
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_ACCESS!IO\$M\_ABORT)** • *Networking*, 8-32
- format • *Networking*, 8-38
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_ACCESS)** • *Networking*, 8-29, 8-32
- format • *Networking*, 8-35, 8-37
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_ACPCONTROL)** • *Networking*, 8-32
- format • *Networking*, 8-41
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_DEACCESS!IO\$M\_ABORT)** • *Networking*, 8-33, 8-34
- format • *Networking*, 8-41
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_DEACCESS!IO\$M\_SYNCH)**
- format • *Networking*, 8-40
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_READVBLK)** • *Networking*, 8-39
- format • *Networking*, 8-24
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_WRITEVBLK!IO\$M\_INTERRUPT)**
- format • *Networking*, 8-39
- SYS\$QIO(IO\$\_WRITEVBLK)** • *Networking*, 8-39
- format • *Networking*, 8-23
- SYS\$STARTUP** • **SYSMAN**, SM-8
- SYS\$SYSTEM:objectname.COM** • *Networking*, 3-79
- SYS\$SYSTEM:STARTUP.COM** • *System Generation*, C-1
- SYS\$SYSTEM:SYSGEN**
- See **SYSGEN**
- SYS\$TRNLOG** system service call • *Networking*, 8-14
- SYS\$WELCOME** logical name • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-15; *Security*, 5-20
- SYALF.DAT** • *Security*, 5-25
- SYSBOOT** facility
- using during bootstrap operations • *System Generation*, SGN-1
- SYSBOOT** program
- commands • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-2
- SYSBOOT** program (cont'd.)
- conversational boot • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-1
  - SYSGBL** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-17; *Security*, A-8
- SYSGEN**
- See *System Generation Utility*
- SYSGEN** parameters • **SYSMAN**, SM-7
- adjusting page cache size • *Performance Management*, 5-3
  - changing • *Performance Management*, 5-1
  - cluster parameters • *VAXcluster*, A-1 to A-2
  - DISK\_QUORUM** • *System Management Intro*, 6-14
  - EXPECTED\_VOTES** • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
  - SCS** parameters • *VAXcluster*, A-2 to A-4
  - VOTES** • *System Management Intro*, 6-13
- SYSHUTDWN.COM** procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 3-5
- SYSLCK** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-17; **SYSMAN**, SM-17, SM-47; *Security*, A-8
- SYSLOST.DIR** • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-2
- SYSMAN**
- See *System Management Utility*
- SYSMWCNT** parameter • *System Generation*, A-32
- adjusting to curtail page thrashing • *Performance Management*, 3-28
- SYSNAM** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-17; *Security*, A-8; *Networking*, 5-2, 8-32
- for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10
- SYSPRV** privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-18; **SYSMAN**, SM-15, SM-47; *Security*, 4-6, A-9; *Networking*, 5-2, 5-5
- and **SYSTEM** category • *Security*, 4-4
  - as requirement to change permanent database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-32
  - effect on ownership privilege • *Security*, 4-29
  - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9
- SYSTARTUP.COM**
- to set up queues • *VAXcluster*, 4-9
- SYSTARTUP\_V5.COM** command procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-7; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19, 3-24, 3-31
- and **OPCOM** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-4
- System**
- See also *VMS system*
  - access control • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-36
  - accounting • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-10
  - bringing up as node on existing network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4

# Index

- System (cont'd.)
- communication hardware connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–4
  - directories • *System Management Intro*, 1–4
  - disk fragmentation • *Setting Up VMS*, 6–17
  - emergency shutdown • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
  - errors • *Maintaining VMS*, 7–1
  - files, moving to improve performance • *System Management Intro*, 5–8
  - libraries, decompressing • *System Management Intro*, 5–7
  - linked in a network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - MS-DOS • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–27
  - non-VMS system connected asynchronously to VMS system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–18
  - ownership category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
  - peer in network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - Professional 300-series in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - Rainbow in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 3–27
  - responsiveness dependent on resources • *Performance Management*, 3–8
  - RSX in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - shutdown • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1, 3–5
  - startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–1
  - ULTRIX in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - VAXmate in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
  - SYSTEM account
    - initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–5
    - user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4–4
  - SYSTEM class record • *Monitor*, A–45
  - System command procedures
    - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2–9 to 2–11
  - System communication services statistics • *Monitor*, MON–78
  - System communications services
    - See SCS
  - System configuration
    - guidelines • *Networking*, 5–35 to 5–42
  - System crash • *Setting Up VMS*, 3–5
  - System default tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–9
  - System-defined identifiers • *System Management Intro*, 3–5; *Security*, 4–18, 4–19
  - System disk • *SYSMAN*, SM–9; *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
    - directory structure on common system disk • *VAXcluster*, 2–2

- System management environment
  - See Management environment
- System Management Utility (SYSMAN) • SYSMAN, SM-13
  - See also Security functions
  - directing output from • SYSMAN, SM-34
  - establishing disk quotas with • *Maintaining VMS*, 5-2
  - exiting from • SYSMAN, SM-13
  - invoking • SYSMAN, SM-13
- System manager
  - controlling proxy accounts at local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34
  - coordinating with other networks • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-37
  - establishing DECnet-VAX configuration database • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-12, 3-31
  - establishing dynamic asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24
  - establishing static asynchronous connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-19
  - maintaining password security at local node • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34
  - network responsibilities • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-26 to 2-27
  - providing network security • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-34 to 3-37
  - using NETCONFIG.COM • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-13
- System object
  - security for • *System Management Intro*, 3-1
- System overview statistics • Monitor, MON-85
- System parameters
  - ACP • *System Generation*, A-5 to A-8
  - categories • *System Generation*, A-1
  - descriptions • *System Generation*, A-5 to A-42
  - displaying • SYSMAN, SM-42
  - dynamic • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-15
  - LGI • *System Generation*, A-14 to A-15
  - manipulating • SYSMAN, SM-46
  - modifying • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-14, 6-15
  - modifying dynamic • SYSMAN, SM-47
  - MVTIMEOUT • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-14
  - PQL • *System Generation*, A-23 to A-26
  - SCS • *System Generation*, A-29 to A-30
  - setting • SYSMAN, SM-40; *System Generation*, SGN-26
  - showing • *System Generation*, SGN-36
  - summary • *System Generation*, A-1
  - TAPE\_MVTIMEOUT • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-14
  - TTY • *System Generation*, A-33 to A-37
- System parameters (cont'd.)
  - used at bootstrap time • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-14
- System password • Security, 3-6, 5-15, 5-16; Authorize, AUTH-41
  - as cause of login failures • Security, 3-14
  - disadvantages • Security, 5-16
  - guidelines • Security, 5-16
  - minimum length requirement • Security, 5-19
  - recommended change frequency • Security, 5-18
  - where stored • Security, 5-16
- System process
  - OPCOM • *Maintaining VMS*, 7-5
- System programs
  - and ACL applications • Security, 5-38
  - /SYSTEM qualifier • Mount, MOUNT-40
- System resources
  - evaluating and improving • *Performance Management*, 3-9
  - networking activity • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4-7
- SYSTEMS class
  - adding or restoring • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-48
  - fields belonging to • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-43
  - removing • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-71
- Systems communications services database
  - See SCS window
- System service
  - used to access remote files • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12
- System service call • Networking, 1-22, 8-15, 8-16, 8-25
  - summary for nontransparent use • Networking, 8-26, 8-34
  - summary for transparent use • Networking, 8-18, 8-21
- System user authorization file
  - See SYSUAF.DAT
- SYSTEM user category • Security, 4-4
  - access to magnetic tape • Security, 4-6
- SYSTEST account
  - initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-5
  - user authorization file entry • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4
- SYSUAF.DAT • *System Management Intro*, 2-2
  - and rights database • Security, 5-5
  - building common version • *VAXcluster*, 2-12 to 2-13
  - creating • Authorize, AUTH-1
  - default directory entry • Authorize, AUTH-14
  - defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2-12
  - displaying records in • Authorize, AUTH-49

# Index

SYSUAF.DAT (cont'd.)  
effect of changes on NETPROXY.DAT•  
    *Security*, 7-11  
modifying•*Authorize*, AUTH-1  
normal protection•*Security*, 5-19  
printing listing of•*VAXcluster*, B-1  
recreating•*Authorize*, AUTH-10  
renaming records•*Authorize*, AUTH-45  
setting up•*VAXcluster*, 2-12  
sharing•*VAXcluster*, 2-11  
using CONVERT to merge•*VAXcluster*, B-1

---

## T

Tables  
    ASCII•*Terminal Fallback*, TFU-18  
    enabling•*Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24  
    establishing default•*Terminal Fallback*,  
        TFU-20  
    in SYS\$SYSTEM:TFF\$MASTER.DAT•*Terminal  
        Fallback*, TFU-7  
    LATIN\_1•*Terminal Fallback*, TFU-18  
    producing a brief directory list of•*Terminal  
        Fallback*, TFU-15  
    setting system default•*Terminal Fallback*,  
        TFU-9  
Tailoring the configuration database•*Networking*,  
    5-7  
Tampering with system file  
    how to detect•*Security*, 6-3  
Tape  
    See Magnetic tape  
Tape label processing•*Maintaining VMS*, 4-5;  
    *Backup*, BCK-8  
    disabling•*Maintaining VMS*, 4-5  
Tape volume  
    accessing•*System Management Intro*, 4-2  
/TAPE\_EXPIRATION qualifier•*Backup*, BCK-10,  
    BCK-89  
    BACKUP•*Maintaining VMS*, 4-8  
TAPE\_MVTIMEOUT parameter•*System  
    Generation*, A-32  
TAPE\_MVTIMEOUT system parameter•  
    *Maintaining VMS*, 3-14  
Target-initiated downline load•*Networking*, 4-2  
Target node•*Networking*, 4-1  
Target task•*Networking*, 8-12  
Task  
    declaring for network•*Networking*, 8-8  
    definition•*Networking*, 1-21

Task (cont'd.)  
downline load•*Networking*, 4-20  
general purpose•*Networking*, 4-22  
identifier in specification•*Networking*, 1-25  
installation•*Networking*, 4-22  
remote•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14  
source•*Networking*, 8-14  
specification•*Networking*, 1-24  
specification for task•*Networking*, 1-25  
specification over the network•*Networking*,  
    1-25  
specification string•*Networking*, 1-25, 8-9,  
    8-17, 8-30  
target•*Networking*, 8-14, 8-23

Task execution  
on remote nodes•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12

Task specification string•*DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
    2-14

Task-to-task communication•*DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
    2-12; *Networking*, 1-3, 1-21, 8-1, 8-16,  
    8-25  
nontransparent•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14;  
    *Networking*, 8-7, 8-8, 8-25  
nontransparent MACRO example•*Networking*,  
    8-49  
transparent•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14;  
    *Networking*, 8-1, 8-16  
transparent FORTRAN example•*Networking*,  
    8-44  
transparent MACRO example•*Networking*,  
    8-46

TCB (Trusted Computing Base)•*Security*, D-1

Telephone line•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-2, 1-10  
    dialup•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7, 3-18  
    leased•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7

TELL command•*Network Control Program*,  
    NCP-175

TELL prefix  
    description•*Networking*, 3-7  
    for NCP command SHOW•*DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
        4-3

Temporary connection  
    on network•*DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-4

Terminal  
    automatic switching of line•*DECnet-VAX  
        Guide*, 3-26  
    console•*System Management Intro*, 1-2  
    controlling access through system password•  
        *Security*, 5-15  
    determining type•*Setting Up VMS*, 6-21  
    hardcopy  
        logout considerations•*Security*, 3-20  
    how to limit access•*Security*, 5-28

- Terminal (cont'd.)
- LAT • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-21
  - manual switching of line • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-26
  - operator • *System Management Intro*, 1-2; *Maintaining VMS*, 7-6
  - port • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25
  - session
    - auditing • *Security*, 5-49
    - setting • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9; *VAXcluster*, 2-9
    - site-specific startup • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-9
    - system password • *Security*, 3-6
    - usage restrictions • *Security*, 5-27
    - video, logout considerations • *Security*, 3-19
    - virtual • *Security*, 3-4; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24
  - See also Virtual terminal
- Terminal baud rate
- lowering • *Performance Management*, 5-16
- Terminal concentrator
- effects on login • *Security*, 3-2
- Terminal connection
- to remote console • *Networking*, 4-24
- TERMINAL/ECHO command • *System Generation*, SGN-42
- Terminal emulator • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-25; *Networking*, 1-10, 2-16
- Terminal fallback
- purpose of • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-2
- Terminal Fallback Facility (TFF) • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1
- See also Terminal Fallback Utility
- Terminal Fallback Utility (TFU)
- and SYSGEN • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
  - and SYSTARTUP\_V5.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
  - and system resources • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-8
  - choosing TFF tables with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-8
  - commands • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-13 to TFU-32
  - privileges needed to use • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
  - exiting • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-12
  - getting information about • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-17
  - installing • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
  - invoking • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-9, TFU-12
  - loading tables with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7
  - managing terminal parameters with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
- Terminal Fallback Utility (TFU) (cont'd.)
- master character conversion library for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-7
  - overview • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-1
  - resuming TFF intervention • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
  - setting up • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6, TFU-9
  - suspending TFF intervention • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
  - system default tables for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-9
  - TFF\$STARTUP.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-6
- Terminal I/O
- reducing interrupts • *Performance Management*, 5-15
- Terminal line
- asynchronous DECnet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18
  - conversion to DECnet line • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-15, 5-7
- Terminal operation
- improper handling • *Performance Management*, 4-31
  - in relation to CPU limitation • *Performance Management*, 4-31
  - in relation to I/O limitation • *Performance Management*, 4-31
- /TERMINAL qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-34
- Terminals
- managing terminal parameters with • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
  - setting default characteristics for • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-10
  - specifying type • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU-24
- Terminal server • *Security*, 5-15; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-7
- considerations for break-in detection • *Security*, 5-22
  - displaying characteristics of • LATCP, LAT-33
  - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-12
  - on LAT • *Networking*, A-10
- Terminating
- a remote session • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-3
  - a session • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-4
  - dynamic asynchronous link • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-27
- Tertiary loader • *Networking*, 4-3, 4-13
- Test
- See also DTS test
  - circuit loopback • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-9
  - controller loopback • *Networking*, 7-8
  - Ethernet loopback • *Networking*, 7-9

# Index

- Test (cont'd.)
  - local loopback • *Networking*, 7–6
  - local-to-remote • *Networking*, 7–4
  - loopback • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–7
  - node-level • *Networking*, 7–1
  - remote loopback • *Networking*, 7–2
  - software loopback • *Networking*, 7–7
  - X.25 • *Networking*, 7–13
- Testing
  - DECnet-VAX hardware and software with  
    UETP • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
  - network • *Networking*, 7–1
- TFF
  - See Terminal Fallback Facility
- TFF\$STARTUP.COM • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–6
- TFF tables • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–8
- TFU
  - See Terminal Fallback Utility
- ThinWire Ethernet • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6, 3–5
- Time
  - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–20
  - setting system • *SYSMAN*, SM–7
  - updating in a cluster • *SYSMAN*, SM–18
- Time of day restrictions
  - for login • *Security*, 3–15
- Timeout period • *SYSMAN*, SM–4
  - displaying • *SYSMAN*, SM–54
  - setting • *SYSMAN*, SM–51
- Timeouts
  - count of network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- TIMEPROMPTWAIT parameter • *System Generation*, A–32
- Timer
  - babble • *Networking*, 3–44
  - broadcast routing • *Networking*, 3–72
  - call • *Networking*, 3–31
  - clear • *Networking*, 3–32
  - counter • *Networking*, 3–27
  - dead • *Networking*, 3–59
  - delay • *Networking*, 3–59
  - hello • *Networking*, 3–41
  - inactivity • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–75
  - incoming • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–74
  - line • *Networking*, 3–58
  - logical link • *Networking*, 2–31
  - outgoing • *Networking*, 2–31, 3–74
  - recall • *Networking*, 3–49
  - reset • *Networking*, 3–32
  - restart • *Networking*, 3–33
  - retransmit • *Networking*, 3–59, 3–62
  - routing • *Networking*, 2–30, 3–72
  - scheduling • *Networking*, 3–59
- Timer (cont'd.)
  - service • *Networking*, 3–59
  - stream • *Networking*, 3–59
  - transmit • *Networking*, 3–44
- Timer queue entry limit • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–6
- Time-slicing
  - between processes • *Performance Management*, 4–35
- /TITLE qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–35
- TLK image • *Networking*, 4–20
- TMPMBX privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–18; *Security*, A–9; *Networking*, 2–41
  - for network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–2, 3–2, 3–9
- Tools
  - for network monitoring • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–1
- Topology
  - of a multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1–19
  - of a single-area network • *Networking*, 1–19
- TOPS–10 node • *Networking*, 9–18
- TOPS–20 node • *Networking*, 9–21
- TO qualifier
  - for COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3–24
- TQELM quota • *Networking*, 5–38
- Traceback
  - as security hazard • *Security*, 5–32
- Tracing routing path
  - with NCP command prefix TELL • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–14
- Traffic
  - count of user data • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3
- Trailer page • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–38
- Training of user
  - importance to security • *Security*, 5–35
- Transferring
  - files over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–5
  - records over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–9
- Translation modes
  - card reader • *Maintaining VMS*, 6–64
- Transmit password • *Networking*, 2–39
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–20
- TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3–60
- Transmit timer • *Networking*, 3–44
- Transparent
  - communication • *Networking*, 1–23, 8–1
  - user network operations • *Networking*, 1–21

Transparent task-to-task communication • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14

**Tributary** • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-9  
    address • *Networking*, 2-9  
    circuit timers • *Networking*, 3-44  
    control • *Networking*, 3-42, 3-43

**TRIBUTARY** parameter • *Networking*, 3-35

**TRIGGER** command • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-8  
    PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-8  
    SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-9

**Trigger message** • *Networking*, 4-2

**TRIGGER NODE** command • *Network Control Program*, NCP-177

**Trigger operation**  
    bootstrap ROM • *Networking*, 4-5  
    primary bootstrap • *Networking*, 4-5  
    primary loader • *Networking*, 4-2  
    **TRIGGER** command • *Networking*, 4-8

**TRIGGER VIA** command • *Networking*, 4-17; *Network Control Program*, NCP-179

**Trojan horse** • *Security*, 4-42  
    precautions against • *Security*, 5-38

**Troubleshooting** • *VAXcluster*, C-1 to C-32  
    network problems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27, 4-10 to 4-17

**/TRUNCATE** qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-90  
    **BACKUP** • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-28

**Trusted Computing Base**  
    See *TCB*

**TTY system parameters**  
    See *System parameters*

**TTY\_DEFCHAR2** parameter  
    enabling system passwords for remote login • *Security*, 5-15  
    use to disable virtual terminals • *Security*, 5-21

**TTY\_DEFPROT** parameter • *Security*, 5-27

**TTY\_OWNER** parameter • *Security*, 5-27

**TTY\_TIMEOUT** parameter  
    set reconnection time • *Security*, 5-21

**Tuning**  
    deciding when to stop • *Performance Management*, 1-10  
    definition • *System Management Intro*, 5-5; *Performance Management*, 1-8  
    evaluating success • *System Management Intro*, 5-6; *Performance Management*, 1-9  
    predicting when required • *System Management Intro*, 5-6; *Performance Management*, 1-9  
    the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-27

Tuning (cont'd.)

**VMS systems for network use** • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-9

**Turnkey account**  
    See *Captive account*

**Turnkey application**  
    ALF to establish terminals • *Security*, 5-26

**TYPE** command • *Exchange*, EXCH-41 to EXCH-42  
    using over network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-5  
    using to execute remote command procedure • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-14

**TYPE** parameter  
    for executor node • *Networking*, 3-65  
    for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-34  
    for PVC • *Networking*, 3-47

**/TYPE** qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-36

## U

**UAF** (user authorization file) • *System Management Intro*, 2-3, 3-1; *SYSMAN*, SM-5; *Networking*, 8-13

See also *System user authorization file* and *privileges* • *Security*, 5-30

assigning UIC in • *System Management Intro*, 3-2

creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1

defining access to system objects with • *System Management Intro*, 3-1

general maintenance • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4

initial contents • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4

initial modification • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-5

login check • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-27

modifications  
    and security audit • *Security*, 4-40, 5-46

network proxy • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-20

privileges • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-8

resource limits • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-1

**SYSUAF.DAT** • *System Management Intro*, 2-3

user priorities • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7

**UAFLAGTERNATE** parameter • *System Generation*, A-37

**UAF record**  
    creating multiple default • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-22

**UDABURSTRATE** parameter • *System Generation*, A-37

# Index

- UDA disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
  - as cluster-accessible device • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–2
- UETP (User Environmental Test Package) • *Networking*, 5–6, 6–2
  - using to test DECnet–VAX hardware and software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–29
- UFD (user file directory) • *Analyze/Disk*, A–1
- UIC (user identification code) • *SYSMAN*, SM–21
  - alphanumeric • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
    - internal handling • *Security*, 5–5
  - assigning • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - changing for directories • *VAXcluster*, B–1
  - changing for files • *VAXcluster*, B–1
  - components of • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, B–1
  - file protection based upon • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - format • *Security*, 4–3
  - group number • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - member number • *System Management Intro*, 3–2; *Setting Up VMS*, 4–17
  - numeric • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - protection • *System Management Intro*, 3–2
  - relationships between process and object • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
  - role in security • *Security*, 2–3
  - specifying • *Mount*, MOUNT–31
  - syntax • *Security*, 4–3
  - translation and storage • *Security*, 4–3
  - uniqueness requirement
    - for VAXcluster • *Security*, 8–2
- UIC-based protection • *Security*, 4–1
  - changing • *Security*, 4–11
  - definition • *Security*, 2–4
  - introduction to • *Security*, 4–1
- UIC identifier • *Security*, 4–18, 4–19
  - deleted, how to recognize • *Security*, 5–6
- /UIC qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC–37
- UIC [0,0] • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
- ULTRIX node • *Networking*, 9–27
- ULTRIX system
  - in network operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6
- UNA
  - Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2–11
  - Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2–20
  - loopback test • *Networking*, 7–9
- Unattended system
  - memory dump • *Networking*, 4–17
  - slave • *Networking*, 4–17
- UNIBUS
  - devices • *Networking*, 5–40
  - map registers • *Networking*, 5–40
- UNIBUS disk • *VAXcluster*, 5–1
  - as cluster-accessible device • *VAXcluster*, 5–1, 5–2
- Unknown entries • *Error Log*, ERR–2
- /UNLOAD qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–41
- UNLOAD TABLE command • *Terminal Fallback*, TFU–10, TFU–32
- Unstructured disk volume
  - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–35
  - restoring with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–29
  - saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–23
- Update
  - VMS operating system software • *System Management Intro*, 1–5
- Upgraded systems • *VAXcluster*, 2–4
- Upline memory dump • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–27
  - definition • *Networking*, 4–17
  - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4–18
  - procedures • *Networking*, 4–17
  - requirements • *Networking*, 4–19
  - RSX–11S operating system • *Networking*, 4–17
- Usage count
  - DIRECTORY/SIZE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
  - DISKQUOTA display • *SYSMAN*, SM–9
  - updating • *SYSMAN*, SM–29
- USAGE parameter
  - for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3–50
  - for PVC • *Networking*, 3–47
- /USAGE qualifier • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–10
- USE command • *SYSMAN*, SM–7; *System Generation*, SGN–43
- User
  - categories • *Security*, 4–1
  - interface to network • *Networking*, 1–21
  - introduction to system • *Security*, 5–35
  - network operations • *Networking*, 8–1
  - password, defined • *Security*, 3–6
  - privilege, granting • *Security*, 5–30
  - transparent network operations • *Networking*, 1–21
- USER3 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- USER4 parameter • *System Generation*, A–37
- User accounts
  - altering • *Authorize*, AUTH–36
  - comparing • *VAXcluster*, B–1
  - coordinating • *VAXcluster*, 2–12 to 2–13, B–1

User accounts (cont'd.)  
 creating • *Authorize*, AUTH-14  
 deleting • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-23; *Authorize*, AUTH-42  
 disabling • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-25  
 group UIC • *VAXcluster*, B-1  
 maintaining • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-22  
 restricting use • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-25  
 setting up • *Setting Up VMS*, 4-4

User authorization file  
 See *UAF*

User category • *Security*, 4-4  
 omission from protection code • *Security*, 4-6  
 sequence in which checked • *Security*, 4-7

USERD1 parameter • *System Generation*, A-37  
 USERD2 parameter • *System Generation*, A-37

User-defined object • *Networking*, 2-31

User directory  
 creating • *Authorize*, AUTH-14

User environment  
 defining • *VAXcluster*, 2-11

User Environmental Test Package  
 See *UETP*

User file  
 placement • *Maintaining VMS*, 2-2

User group  
 See *BCUG*, *CUG*, and *X.25*

User identification code  
 See *UIC*

User irresponsibility  
 as security problem • *Security*, 1-1  
 training as antidote • *Security*, 5-35

User name  
 as identifier • *Security*, 4-19  
 revealed at logout • *Security*, 3-19  
 role in security • *Security*, 2-3

User penetration  
 as security problem • *Security*, 1-2

User probing  
 as security problem • *Security*, 1-1

/USER qualifier • *Accounting*, ACC-38

User requests  
 See *Operator function*

User resources • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-1

User rights  
 displaying • *Security*, 5-7

Users  
 restricting login hours for • *System Management Intro*, 5-5  
 restricting the number of • *System Management Intro*, 5-4

USING qualifier  
 for *COPY KNOWN NODES command* • *Networking*, 3-24

Utility  
 system management summary • *System Management Intro*, 1-3

---

**V**

---

Validation of users • *SYSMAN*, SM-5

VARIABLE option  
 record format • *Exchange*, EXCH-8

VAX-11/782  
 tuning • *Performance Management*, 4-25

VAXcluster  
 See also Mixed-interconnect *VAXcluster* configuration  
 alias node identifier • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-17  
 alias node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10  
 architecture • *System Management Intro*, 6-1; *VAXcluster*, 1-1  
 boot events • *VAXcluster*, C-1  
 building • *VAXcluster*, 3-1 to 3-24  
 changing configuration type • *VAXcluster*, 3-19  
 changing from CI-only to mixed-interconnect configuration • *VAXcluster*, 3-19  
 changing from local area to mixed-interconnect configuration • *VAXcluster*, 3-20  
 CI connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-8  
 common-environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1  
 communication mechanisms • *System Management Intro*, 6-12; *VAXcluster*, 1-9  
 configuration • *Networking*, 1-11  
 configuration data  
 recording • *VAXcluster*, 3-25  
 connection manager • *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
 devices • *VAXcluster*, 5-1 to 5-12  
 diagnosing CLUEXIT bugcheck • *VAXcluster*, C-8  
 diagnosing cluster hang condition • *VAXcluster*, C-7  
 distributed file system • *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
 distributed job controller • *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
 distributed lock manager • *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
 end node • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-27  
 error log entries for VAXport device • *VAXcluster*, C-16  
 Ethernet connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-8  
 failure of node to boot • *VAXcluster*, C-1

# Index

- VAXcluster (cont'd.)
- failure of node to join the cluster • *VAXcluster*, C-1, C-6
  - file specifications • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-4
  - hang condition • *VAXcluster*, C-7 to C-8
  - hardware components • *System Management Intro*, 6-3; *VAXcluster*, 1-2
  - local configuration
    - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 3-26
  - maintenance • *VAXcluster*, 3-24
  - mixed-interconnect configuration
    - monitoring Ethernet activity • *VAXcluster*, 3-26
  - multiple-environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
  - node address • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10, 3-14
  - node name • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-10, 3-14
  - nodes • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-8
  - organization • *System Management Intro*, 6-1; *VAXcluster*, 1-1
  - overview • *System Management Intro*, 6-1 to 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-1 to 1-12
  - partitioning • *System Management Intro*, 6-13; *VAXcluster*, 1-9
  - planning configuration functions • *VAXcluster*, 3-1
  - preparing operating environment • *VAXcluster*, 2-1 to 2-15
  - queues • *VAXcluster*, 4-1 to 4-14
  - quorum
    - reasons for loss • *VAXcluster*, C-7
  - recording configuration data • *VAXcluster*, 3-25
  - recovering from startup procedure failure • *VAXcluster*, C-7
  - resource
    - locking • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
    - synchronizing access • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
  - resource access • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
  - resource locking • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
  - router • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-27
  - satellite node boot failure • *VAXcluster*, C-4
  - security considerations • *Security*, 8-1
  - sending mail over the network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-11
  - shutdown • *VAXcluster*, 3-27
  - software • *System Management Intro*, 6-1; *VAXcluster*, 1-1
    - connection manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-2, 6-12 to 6-14
- VAXcluster
- software (cont'd.)
  - distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6-2
  - distributed job controller • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
  - distributed lock manager • *System Management Intro*, 6-3
  - system communication services • *System Management Intro*, 6-2
  - software component • *System Management Intro*, 6-2; *VAXcluster*, 1-2
  - system communication services • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
  - troubleshooting • *VAXcluster*, C-1 to C-32
  - types of operating environments • *VAXcluster*, 2-1
  - use of an alias node identifier • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-4, 2-33, 3-11, 8-9
  - use of CI data link • *Networking*, 1-11
  - use of DECnet-VAX data link • *Networking*, 1-11
  - VAXport device error log entries • *VAXcluster*, C-16
  - VAXport driver • *VAXcluster*, 1-3
- VAXCLUSTER parameter • *System Generation*, A-37
- VAX Packetnet System Interface
- See VAX PSI
- VAX PSI (VAX Packetnet System Interface) •
- Networking*, 1-3
- bringing up a DTE • *Networking*, 6-2
- command procedure for object • *Networking*, 2-35
- configuration • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-18, 5-1, 5-30, 5-33
- connector node • *Networking*, 6-2
- database • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-3
- DTE states and substates • *Network Control Program*, A-20
- DTE state transitions • *Network Control Program*, A-20
- dumping KMS11 microcode • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-14
- dumping KMV11 microcode • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-14
- line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-13
- multihost installation • *Networking*, 6-2
- multihost mode • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-15, 5-1
- multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-33
- native mode • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-15
- native user programs • *Networking*, 2-7

- VAX PSI (VAX Packetnet System Interface)  
 (cont'd.)  
 object • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-80  
 server module states • *Network Control Program*, A-21  
 server module state transitions • *Network Control Program*, A-22  
 software • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-1  
 system management • *Networking*, 1-15, 5-4  
 test facilities • *Networking*, 7-1  
 users • *Networking*, 1-15  
 VAX PSI Access software • *Networking*, 1-13, 2-1, 2-6, 2-37, 5-1, 6-2  
 VAX PSI software • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-6, 1-10  
 VAXstation II processor  
   minimum DEQNA revision level requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6-7  
   minimum memory requirement • *System Management Intro*, 6-7  
   restrictions for use as boot node • *System Management Intro*, 6-7  
 VAXVMSSYS.PAR file  
   creating during CLUSTER\_CONFIG.COM ADD phase • *VAXcluster*, 3-2  
 Vector  
   fixed-space • *System Generation*, B-1  
   floating-space • *System Generation*, B-1  
 Verification  
   mount • *Maintaining VMS*, 3-10  
   of circuit • *Security*, 7-6  
   of disk volumes • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK-1  
   of user identity • *Security*, 5-16  
 VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-42, 3-93  
 VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3-41  
 Verifying  
   network connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-28, 3-29  
   successful network installation • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-30  
 /VERIFY qualifier • *Backup*, BCK-91  
 Video terminal  
   clearing screen • *Security*, 3-19  
   logout considerations • *Security*, 3-19  
 /VIEWING\_TIME qualifier • *Monitor*, MON-31  
 Virtual circuit • *VAXcluster*, C-9; *Networking*, 1-7, 1-8  
   See also X.25, virtual circuit  
 Virtual device • *Exchange*, EXCH-1  
   allocating • *Exchange*, EXCH-31  
   creating • *Exchange*, EXCH-11  
 Virtual device (cont'd.)  
   definition • *Exchange*, EXCH-11  
   dismounting • *Exchange*, EXCH-11  
   mounting • *Exchange*, EXCH-11  
 VIRTUALPAGECNT parameter • *System Generation*, A-38  
 Virtual terminal • *Setting Up VMS*, 6-19; *Security*, 3-4, 5-21; *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-24; *Networking*, 1-10, 2-18  
   and logout • *Security*, 3-20  
   enabling • *Networking*, 5-11  
 VMR utility • *Networking*, 4-20  
 VMS  
   network interface • *System Management Intro*, 7-2  
 VMSKITBLD procedure • *Setting Up VMS*, 2-21, 2-22, 2-24, 2-25  
 VMSMAIL\_PROFILE.DATA file  
   defining logical name for • *VAXcluster*, 2-13  
   preparing common version of • *VAXcluster*, 2-13  
   sharing • *VAXcluster*, 2-11  
 VMS node • *Networking*, 2-1  
 VMS operating system  
   network interface • *Networking*, 1-2  
   nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Networking*, 5-36  
 VMS RMS (Record Management Services)  
   and remote file access • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-12  
   blocking used to reduce I/O operations • *Performance Management*, 3-9  
   buffer parameters • *Performance Management*, 3-5  
   consumption of executive mode processing time • *Performance Management*, 3-15, 3-18  
   distributed file system • *System Management Intro*, 6-2; *VAXcluster*, 1-3  
   improving caching • *Performance Management*, 5-14  
   misuse • *Performance Management*, 4-37  
   performance implications of file design • *Performance Management*, 3-18  
 VMS system  
   See also VMS operating system  
   asynchronous connection to non-VMS system • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3-18, 3-27  
   communication with foreign vendor systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 1-6  
   communication with non-DIGITAL systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-5, 1-11

# Index

- VMS system (cont'd.)
- communication with non-VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1
  - communication with other VMS systems • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–5
  - networking interface • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–1, 1–4
  - preparing for network connection • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
  - tuning for network use • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–9
  - VAXcluster • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–8
- VMS system-specific events • *Network Control Program*, A–35
- VMS to RT–11 network operation • *Networking*, 9–14
- VMS to IAS network operation • *Networking*, 9–2
- VMS to MS–DOS network operation • *Networking*, 9–24
- VMS to MVS network operation • *Networking*, 9–30
- VMS to P/OS network operation • *Networking*, 9–5
- VMS to RSTS/E network operation • *Networking*, 9–7
- VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9–12
- VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9–10
- VMS to TOPS–10 network operation • *Networking*, 9–18
- VMS to TOPS–20 network operation • *Networking*, 9–21
- VMS to Ultrix network operation • *Networking*, 9–27
- VMS to VMS network operation
- Version 5.0 to previous version • *Networking*, 9–33
- Volatile database • *Networking*, 1–16, 3–2
- copying node entries • *Networking*, 3–24
  - display information • *Networking*, 3–98
  - network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 3–12, 3–17, 3–25, 3–32
  - use of • *Networking*, 3–2
- VOLPRO privilege • *Setting Up VMS*, 5–18; *Security*, A–9
- VOLSET.SYS reserved file • *Analyze/Disk*, B–3
- Volume
- See also Disk volume
  - See also Magnetic tape
  - dismounting • *Exchange*, EXCH–28
  - erasures • *Security*, 5–40
- Volume (cont'd.)
- mounting • *System Management Intro*, 4–2; *Exchange*, EXCH–35; *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4; *Mount*, MOUNT–2
  - from a subprocess • *Mount*, MOUNT–1
  - operator assistance • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–4
  - operator functions • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–3
  - mounting foreign • *Mount*, MOUNT–21
  - mounting with EXCHANGE • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–9
  - mounting with operator assistance • *Mount*, MOUNT–7
  - operator-assisted mount • *System Management Intro*, 4–4
  - protection • *Security*, 4–2, 4–12
    - and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT–33
  - public
    - making a volume public • *Mount*, MOUNT–40
  - repairing errors on a disk volume • *Analyze/Disk*, ADSK–9
- Volume format
- converting • *Exchange*, EXCH–7
  - defaults • *Exchange*, EXCH–6
  - DOS–11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–5
  - Files–11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–2, EXCH–3
  - options • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
  - RT–11 • *Exchange*, EXCH–1, EXCH–4
  - specifying • *Exchange*, EXCH–3
- Volume header record
- on magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5
- Volume initialization parameters
- changing • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–27
- Volume integrity • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–9
- Volume label
- assigning to disk with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–18
  - assigning to magnetic tape • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–8
  - definition • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–5; *Backup*, BCK–9
  - modifying for satellite's local disk • *VAXcluster*, 3–3
- /VOLUME qualifier • *Backup*, BCK–93
- BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–34
- Volume set • *Maintaining VMS*, 2–3
- adding to • *Mount*, MOUNT–9
  - and MOUNT command • *Mount*, MOUNT–3
  - copying with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4–31
  - creating • *Mount*, MOUNT–9

Volume set (cont'd.)  
 image save operation • *Backup*, BCK-17,  
 BCK-55  
 loosely coupled • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19  
 restoring with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*,  
 4-27  
 saving contents of • *Backup*, BCK-14  
 saving with BACKUP • *Maintaining VMS*, 4-19  
 Volume shadowing  
 in mixed-interconnect VAXcluster configuration  
 • *VAXcluster*, 5-10 to 5-12  
 Voluntary decrementing  
 disabling • *Performance Management*, 5-7  
 tuning • *Performance Management*, 5-7  
 turning on • *Performance Management*, 5-7  
 VOTES parameter • *System Management Intro*,  
 6-13; *System Generation*, A-38  
 VT200-specific editing commands • *ACL Editor*,  
 ACL-10

---

## W

WAN (wide area network) • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
 1-5  
 configuration • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1-9  
 Weekday  
 restrictions for login • *Security*, 3-15  
 Welcome message • *Security*, 3-5  
 security disadvantage • *Security*, 5-20  
 Wide area network  
 See WAN  
 Wildcard character • *Backup*, BCK-5; *Network Control Program*, NCP-2  
 and AUTHORIZE proxy command • *Security*,  
 7-16  
 for events • *Networking*, 3-90  
 for NCP component names • *Networking*, 3-4  
 in ACL commands • *Security*, 4-33  
 in DECnet event types • *DECnet-VAX Guide*,  
 4-5  
 in file specifications for network copying  
 operations • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2-6  
 in SHOW/RIGHTS command • *Security*, 5-7  
 rules for using with NCP • *Network Control Program*, NCP-3  
 selective save operations • *Maintaining VMS*,  
 4-19  
 use in ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Security*,  
 5-5  
 Window • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-2  
 adding to report • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-7

Window (cont'd.)  
 compressing or expanding • *Show Cluster*,  
 SHCL-81  
 designating • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-76  
 moving • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-9, SHCL-77  
 rearranging • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-57  
 scrolling • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-10, SHCL-75  
 terminating selection • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-53  
 viewing large display • *Show Cluster*, SHCL-59  
 Window size parameter • *Networking*, 3-31  
 /WINDOWS qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT-42  
 WINDOW\_SYSTEM parameter • *System Generation*, A-38  
 WITH qualifier  
 for COPY KNOWN NODES command •  
*Networking*, 3-24  
 Working set  
 adjusting • *Performance Management*, 2-14,  
 5-3  
 with AUTHORIZE • *Performance Management*, 2-21  
 analyzing problems • *Performance Management*,  
 4-8  
 automatic adjustment • *Performance Management*,  
 2-7  
 default size • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-6  
 determining when too large • *Performance Management*,  
 4-22  
 discouraging loans when memory is scarce •  
*Performance Management*, 5-11  
 establishing sizes • *Performance Management*,  
 2-12  
 extent • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7  
 quota • *Setting Up VMS*, 5-7  
 specifying values • *Performance Management*,  
 4-10  
 suggested initial limits • *Performance Management*, 2-13  
 Working set information  
 obtaining • *Performance Management*, 3-22  
 Workload  
 importance of knowing • *System Management Intro*, 5-1; *Performance Management*,  
 1-1  
 managing • *System Management Intro*, 5-4;  
*Performance Management*, 1-3  
 Workload balancing • *System Management Intro*,  
 6-3, 6-15; *VAXcluster*, 1-12, 4-1  
 Work restrictions • *Security*, 5-28  
 WORKSET.COM command procedure  
 using to obtain working set information •  
*Performance Management*, 3-22

# Index

## Workstation node

- controlling broadcasts to operator console terminal (OPA0:) • *VAXcluster*, 3–12
- WORLD category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3; *Setting Up VMS*, 5–19; *Security*, 4–4, A–10
  - impact on SHOW PROCESS command • *Security*, 5–37
- Worm • *Security*, 5–38
- Writable image • *Install*, INS–2
- /WRITABLE qualifier • *Install*, INS–11
- WRITE access • *Security*, 4–5
  - and directory file • *Security*, 4–8
  - and disk file • *Security*, 4–8
  - and volume • *Security*, 4–9
- Write access category • *System Management Intro*, 3–3
- WRITE command • *System Generation*, SGN–44; *Show Cluster*, SHCL–82
  - for remote file • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 2–13
- Write-lock
  - mount verification • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–12
- Write-only file • *Security*, 4–8
- Write operation
  - continuation volumes • *Maintaining VMS*, 3–6
- /WRITE qualifier • *Mount*, MOUNT–43
- WSDEC parameter • *System Generation*, A–38
- WSINC parameter • *System Generation*, A–38
  - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8
- WSMAX parameter • *System Generation*, A–39
- WSQUOTA parameter
  - page faulting • *Performance Management*, 2–8

---

## X

---

- X.25 • *Networking*, 1–3, 2–5
  - access module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–6, 2–37
  - access module commands • *Networking*, 3–86
  - BCUG • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
  - call destination • *Networking*, 2–35
  - CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13
  - circuit • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–37
  - circuit devices • *Networking*, 2–12
  - circuit identification • *Networking*, 3–36
  - circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3–47
  - combination node • *Networking*, 1–3
  - connector node • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–5, 1–13, 1–18, 2–1, 2–6, 2–35, 2–37, 3–85, 3–86, 5–1, 6–2

## X.25 (cont'd.)

- connector node configuration • *Networking*, 5–30
- CUG • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
- data packet control • *Networking*, 3–30, 3–48
- gateway node • *Networking*, 1–3, 5–1
  - handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 3–81
- host node • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13, 1–18, 2–1, 2–6, 2–35, 2–37, 3–85, 3–86, 5–1
- host node configuration • *Networking*, 5–30
- LAPBE line protocol • *Networking*, 3–54
- LAPB line protocol • *Networking*, 3–54
- line • *Networking*, 2–12, 2–13, 3–55
- line device • *Networking*, 2–20
- line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7–13
- line parameters • *Networking*, 3–62
- line receive buffers • *Networking*, 3–64
- multihost installation • *Networking*, 6–2
- multihost mode • *Networking*, 1–13, 2–6, 5–1
- multihost mode network configuration • *Networking*, 5–30
- multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5–33
- native mode • *Networking*, 1–13
- native-mode network configuration • *Networking*, 5–28
- protocol module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–1, 2–5, 3–28
- protocol module counters • *Network Control Program*, A–13
- PSDN • *Networking*, 1–1
- PVC • *Networking*, 2–7, 2–12, 3–36
- server module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–5, 2–6, 2–35
- server module commands • *Networking*, 3–81
- server module counters • *Network Control Program*, A–14
- server module states • *Network Control Program*, A–21
- server module state transitions • *Network Control Program*, A–22
- SVC • *Networking*, 2–7, 2–12, 3–36
- trace module • *Networking*, 1–20
- user group • *Networking*, 2–6, 3–33, 3–82
- virtual circuit • *Networking*, 1–1, 1–3, 1–13, 2–7, 2–12
- X.25 packet level events • *Network Control Program*, A–33
- X.25 packet switching data network • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–11
- X.29
  - CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1–3, 1–13
  - incoming calls • *Networking*, 3–83

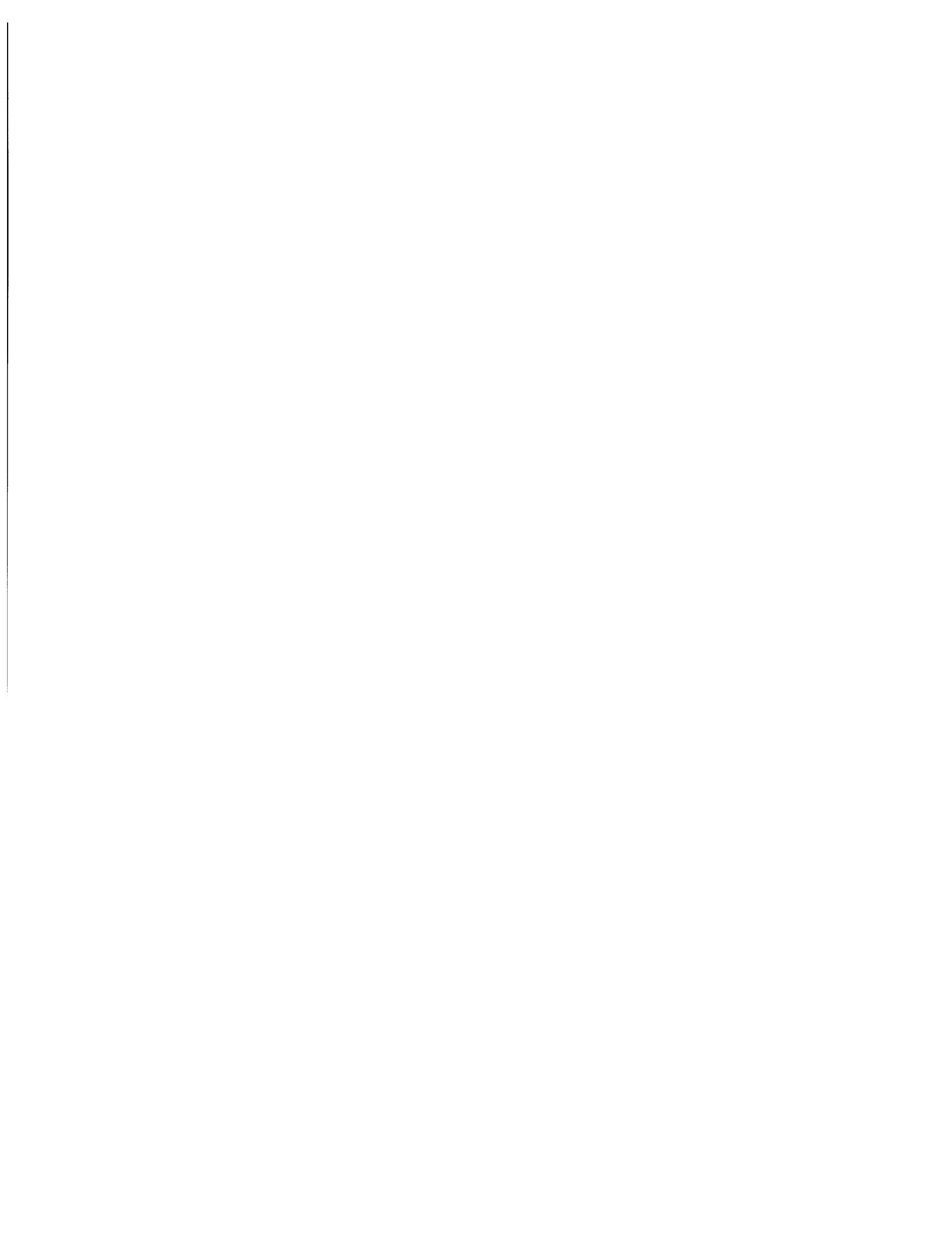
X.29 (cont'd.)  
server module • *Networking*, 1–20, 2–5, 2–35  
server module commands • *Networking*, 3–81  
terminal • *Networking*, 1–13  
X25-PROTOCOL module  
    commands • *Networking*, 3–28  
    counters • *Networking*, 3–34  
    parameters • *Networking*, 3–28  
X25router • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 1–6  
X25-SERVER module  
    identification • *Networking*, 3–81  
    parameters • *Networking*, 3–81  
X29-SERVER module  
    See X25-SERVER module  
XFMAXRATE parameter • *System Generation*, A–39

---

**Z**

---

ZERO CIRCUITS command • *Networking*, 3–52;  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–180  
ZERO COUNTERS command • *DECnet-VAX Guide*, 4–3  
ZERO EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3–27;  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–181  
Zeroing  
    line counters • *Networking*, 3–65  
    node counters • *Networking*, 3–27  
ZERO LINE command • *Networking*, 3–65;  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–182  
ZERO MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command •  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–183  
ZERO MODULE X25-SERVER command • *Network  
Control Program*, NCP–184  
ZERO MODULE X29-SERVER command • *Network  
Control Program*, NCP–184  
ZERO NODE command • *Networking*, 3–27;  
    *Network Control Program*, NCP–185  
Zero-numbered object • *Networking*, 2–32



## Reader's Comments

VMS System Management  
Master Index  
AA-LA23A-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

I rate this manual's:	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less \_\_\_\_\_

What I like best about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_

What I like least about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page      Description

---

---

---

---

---

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

---

---

---

---

I am using Version \_\_\_\_\_ of the software this manual describes.

Name/Title \_\_\_\_\_ Dept. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_

----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape -----

**digital**™



No Postage  
Necessary  
if Mailed  
in the  
United States

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION  
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook  
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD  
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here -----

## Reader's Comments

VMS System Management  
Master Index  
AA-LA23A-TE

Please use this postage-paid form to comment on this manual. If you require a written reply to a software problem and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Thank you for your assistance.

### I rate this manual's:

	Excellent	Good	Fair	Poor
Accuracy (software works as manual says)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Completeness (enough information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Clarity (easy to understand)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organization (structure of subject matter)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Figures (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Examples (useful)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Index (ability to find topic)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Page layout (easy to find information)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I would like to see more/less \_\_\_\_\_

What I like best about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_

What I like least about this manual is \_\_\_\_\_

I found the following errors in this manual:

Page      Description

---

---

---

---

---

Additional comments or suggestions to improve this manual:

---

---

---

I am using Version \_\_\_\_\_ of the software this manual describes.

Name/Title \_\_\_\_\_ Dept. \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_

----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape -----

**digital**™



No Postage  
Necessary  
if Mailed  
in the  
United States

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION  
Corporate User Publications—Spit Brook  
ZK01-3/J35 110 SPIT BROOK ROAD  
NASHUA, NH 03062-9987



----- Do Not Tear - Fold Here -----